

English term	POS	Definition	Example	TRANSLATED TERM (SESOTHO SA LEBOA)	POS	TRANSLATED DEFINITION (SESOTHO SA LEBOA)	TRANSLATED EXAMPLE (SESOTHO SA LEBOA)
abandon	verb	to stop doing something or being involved in an activity or piece of work, especially before it is completed.	Have they just postponed this project, or abandoned it altogether?	go tlogela	verb	go tlogela go dira selo goba go ikama le tiro goba modiro, kudukudu pele o phethega.	Naa go tlogetšwe gohlegohle protšeke goba go emišitšwe nakwana?
abandon	verb	to stop having an idea or thinking in a certain way.	They abandoned their socialist principles.	go tlogela	verb	go tlogela go ba le kgopolo goba go nagana ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Ba tlogetše melao ya bona ya bokomonisi.
abnormal	adj	something or someone who is different from what is normal, ordinary or expected, often in a way that seems strange, worrying, wrong or dangerous.	The participants in the study were referred to an ear, nose and throat specialist on the basis of abnormal middle ear measurements.	go se tlwaelege	adj	selo goba motho yo a fapanego go tlwaelo, setlwaedi goba letetšwego, ka mokgwa wa go makatšša, go tshwenya, go se dumelelege goba go ba kotsi.	Batšeakarolo mo go thuto ye ba ile ba šupetšwa go setsebi sa tsebe, nko le mogolo ka lebaka la dikelo tša bokagare bja tsebe tšeo di sa tlwaelegago.
absorb	verb	to take new information into the mind and learn and understand it.	Without any prior knowledge or a printed text at our disposal, it was difficult to absorb all the information he presented on nuclear fission.	go tšea	verb	go tšea tshedimošo ye mpsha le go e nokela ka monaganong le go ithuta le go ikwišiša.	Ka ntle le tsebo ya peleng goba temana ye e gatišitšwego yeo e lego pele gago, go be go le boima go tšea tshedimošo ka moka yeo e bego e hlagišwa ka ga fišini ya nyuklea.
absorb	verb	to hold someone's attention or interest completely.	She was completely absorbed in her book and didn't hear a word I said.	go tšea	verb	go tšea šedi ya motho gohlegohle goba go tšea kgahlego ya motho gohlegohle.	O be a tšerwe gohlegohle ke puku ya gagwe gomme ga se a kwa le lentšu le tee leo le bego le bolelwa.
abstract	adj	existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing.	Love is regarded as an abstract idea.	kgopolo	adj	kgopolo yeo e lego gona, eupša e sa swaregego.	Lerato le tšeiwa bjalo ka kgopolo.
abstract	noun	a short summary.	The abstract of the article summarises the main findings.	kakaretšo	noun	kakaretšo ye kopana.	Kakaretšo ya athikele e akaretša dikhwetšo tša motheo.
accelerate	verb	to make a process happen faster or sooner than expected.	Game-based learning can accelerate the transfer and application of knowledge.	go kitimiša/go phakiša	verb	go dira gore tshepetšo e kitimišwe goba e direge ka pele.	Go ithuta ka dipapadi go ka kitimiša phethetšo ya kgopelo ya tsebo.
accept	verb	to believe something to be true.	Jim Martin accepted Halliday's ideas on Systemic Functional Grammar.	go dumela	verb	go dumela gore se sengwe ke nnete.	Jim Martin o dumela dikgopolo tša Halliday mo go Popopolelo ya Mokgwa wa Tiro.

accept	verb	to agree with or approve of someone or something.	The head of the department accepted his resignation.	go dumela	verb	go dumela le goba go dumela motho yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Hlogo ya kgoro e amogetše go rola modiro ga gagwe.
acceptable	adj	that people can agree with or accept.	Cohabitation has become more socially acceptable today.	go dumelelwa	adj	gore batho ba ka dumela le goba go dumelelwa.	Go dulammogo ka ntle le lenyalo ga bjale go a dumelelwa.
acceptable	adj	that can be allowed.	These noise levels are acceptable within the office.	go dumelelwa	adj	seo se ka dumelelwago.	Maemo a lešata le a a dumelelwa mo go ofisi.
access	noun	the opportunity to use or gain entry to a place or a building.	The only access to the laboratory is through that door.	go fihlelela	noun	monyetla wa go fihlelela go šomiša goba go tseba lefelong goba moagong.	Phihlelelo ya go tseba ka laboratoriki ke ka monyako wola.
access	verb	the right, privilege or opportunity to use something or approach someone.	Students must have access to a good library.	go fihlelela	verb	tokelo, tsetšo goba monyetla wa go šomiša selo goba go fihlelela motho yo mongwe.	Baithuti ba swanetše go fihlelela laeborari ye lokilego.
access	verb	to find or retrieve information from a storage device, such as a file.	She accessed three different databases to find the information.	go fihlelela	verb	go hwetša goba go ntšha tshedimošo mo go sedirišwa sa go lota, sa go swana le faele.	O fihleletše difiwa/didatabeisi tše tharo go hwetša tshedimošo.
accommodate	verb	to take someone or something into consideration.	Educators accommodate learners with poor reading ability by providing activities that are within their ability.	go thuša	verb	go thuša motho ka go mo amogela goba amogela selo.	Barutiši ba thuša baithuti bao ba nago le mafokodi a go bala ka go ba fa ditiro tše di lego maamong a bokgoni bja bona.
accompany	verb	to occur with, go along with.	The plagiarism declaration must accompany all written work submitted while you are a student of the university.	go felegetša	verb	go direga le, go sepela le.	Pego ya go kopiša e swanetše go ba gona go mešomo ka moka ye e ngwadilwego yeo e noketšwego ge o sa le moithuti wa yunibesithi.
accordance	noun	in agreement with.	The dismissal of the employee was effected in accordance with a fair procedure.	tumelelano	noun	go kwana le.	Go rakwa ga modiredi go ile gwa phethwa go ya ka tumelelano ya tshepedišo ya toka.
accumulate	verb	to gradually obtain more of something.	Some students enrol for a course simply to accumulate credits towards their degrees.	go kgoboketša	verb	go oketša selo gannyane gannyane.	Baithuti ba bangwe ba ingwadišetša thuto fela go oketša dikhrediti tša ditikrii tša bona.

accumulate	verb	to increase gradually in number or quantity.	Evidence has accumulated that certain artificial sweeteners are more harmful than sugar.	go kgoboketša/go oketša	verb	go oketša gannyane gannyane ka palo goba bontši.	Bohlatse bo kgobokeditšwe bja gore diswikiri tše di rilego tša maitirelo di na le kotsi go feta swikiri.
acknowledge	verb	to accept, admit or recognise.	Permission to use the material is gratefully acknowledged.	go lemoga/go amogela	verb	go dumela, go amogela goba go lemoga.	Tumelelo ya go šomiša matheriale e lemogwa ka tebogo.
acquire	verb	to get, obtain or gain an ability, habit or skill.	Learners read to gather information and acquire new knowledge.	go hwetša	verb	go hwetša, go humana goba go hwetša kgonego, setlwaedi goba bokgoni.	Baithuti ba a bala go kgoboketša tshedimošo le go hwetša tsebo ye mpsha.
acquisition	noun	the act of learning or developing a skill.	Study at university is not merely the acquisition of new knowledge; it is also about developing certain values and dispositions.	khwetšo	noun	tiro ya go ithuta goba go godiša bokgoni.	Go ithuta yunibesithing ga se fela go hwetša tsebo ye mpsha; ke gape go godiša maboleng a rilego le mokgwa.
adapt	verb	to change your ideas or behaviour in order to deal with a new situation successfully.	University courses have to adapt to the needs of the marketplace.	go amantšha	verb	go fetola dikgopolo goba mekgwa ya gago gore go tle go šomanwe le maemo a maswa ka katlego.	Dithuto tša yunibesithi di swanetše go ikamantšha le dinyakwa tša lefelo la mmaraka.
adequate	adj	having the qualities or resources needed to perform a task.	This test is adequate for measuring students' preparedness for studying through medium of English.	go lekana	adj	go ba le maboleng goba mabokgoni ao a nyakegago go dira tiro.	Moleko wo o lekane go ka ela boitokišetšo bja baithuti mo go ithuteng ka Seisemane.
adhere	verb	to stick to something.	The paint will adhere to any clean surface.	go kgomarela	verb	go kgorametša se sengwe.	Pente e tla kgomarela go lefelo le lengwe le le lengwe leo le hlwekilego.
adhere	verb	to obey or follow a set of principles, a course of action, or rules.	A great statesman knows when to depart from traditions and when to adhere to them.	go latela	verb	go dumela goba go latela sete ya ditheo, tsela ya go dira, goba melawana.	Mokgomana yo a hlomphegago o tseba gore ke neng moo a swanetše go hlokomologa setšo le gore ke neng moo a swanetšego go latela setšo.
adjust	verb	to alter, change or regulate in order to conform to a standard or to perform a function.	Educators must adjust to the characteristics and learning needs of students.	go lokiša/go beakanya/go fetola	verb	go lokiša, go fetola goba go laola gore go tle go latelwe maemo goba go dira tiro.	Barutiši ba swanetše itokiša go mekgwa le dinyakwa tša go ithuta tša baithuti.
administer	verb	to organise, provide or apply something in a correct or fair way.	The examination was administered fairly.	go laola	verb	go beakanya, go fana goba go dira se sengwe ka mokgwa wa maleba goba wa toka.	Tliahlobo e ile ya laolwa ka toka.

admit	verb	to agree that something is true.	The motor manufacturer admitted to tampering with the carbon emission tests.	go dumela	verb	go dumela gore se sengwe ke nnete.	Badiri ba mebotoro ba dumetše gore ba tshwenyane le diteko tša tšweletšo ya khabone (carbon emission).
advocate	verb	to speak, plead or argue in favour of.	She is an advocate for women's rights.	go bolelela	verb	go bolela, go phophotha goba go nganga e le go thuša go.	Ke mmoleledi wa ditokelo tša basadi.
affect	verb	to have an influence upon/on.	The purity of the samples can significantly affect the results of the experiment.	go ama	verb	go ba le khuetšo godimo ga/go.	Tlhweko ya disampole e ka ama kudu dipoelo tša boitekelo.
affect	noun	emotion, especially in relation to how it influences thoughts and behaviours.	The scale measures positive and negative affect towards refugees.	go ama	noun	maikutlo, kudukudu mo go tswalano ya ka moo e huetšago dikgopolo le maitshwano.	Sekala se lekanya tumelo le kganetšo go kamo ya bafaladi.
aggregate	noun	a sum total of many different things taken together.	The aggregate of all the changes made radically changed the image of the organisation.	kakaretšo/botlalo	noun	palo ka moka ya dilo tše di fapanego ge di akaretšwa ka moka.	Kakaretšo ya diphetošo ka moka tšeo di dirilwego kudu di fetotše sebopego sa mokgatlo.
agitate	verb	to protest or argue wrongly in public for something you want, especially a political or social change.	The student union agitated for better living conditions.	go ferekanya/go hudua	verb	go ipelaetša goba go nganga gampe phatlalatša go se sengwe seo o se nyakago, kudukudu go diphetogo tša sepolotiki goba tša leago.	Yunione ya baithuti ipelaetša go hwetša maemo a makaone a go phela.
allege	verb	to state something as a fact without giving proof.	Oppenheimer (2015: 14) alleged that Balmain (2010) contrived the results of his research.	go bolela/go anegela	verb	go bolela selo bjalo ka taba ya nnete ka ntle le bohlatse.	Oppenheimer (2015:14) o boletše gore Balmain (2010) o begile dipoelo tša gagwe tšeo di sa kgodišego.
allocate	verb	to distribute according to a plan or set apart for a purpose.	Seats are allocated according to the proportion of votes gained.	go aba/go abela/go arolela	verb	go aba go ya ka leano goba go beelwa go ya ka morero.	Ditulo di abja go ya ka tekanyetšo ya diboutu goba dikgetho tšeo di hweditšwego.
allude	verb	to mention something or someone briefly or indirectly.	It is only possible to allude briefly to the conclusions that he has attained in treating the various problems.	go ama/go umaka	verb	go bolela se sengwe goba yo mongwe ka boripana goba e sego thwii.	Go kgonega fela go ka umaka gannyane go dipheho tšeo a di hweditšego mo go swaraganeng le mathata a a fapafapanego.
allusion	noun	a brief or indirect reference to someone or something.	Spencer makes frequent allusions to the New World.	kamo/kumako/tšhupo	noun	tšhupo ye kopana goba yeo e sego thwii go yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Spencer o dira ditšhupetša tše ntši go Lefase le Leswa (New World).
alter	verb	to cause to change; make different.	The holocaust significantly altered the course of history.	go fetola	verb	go hlola go fetoga; go dira phapano.	Polao ka bontši ya Majuta e fetotše kudu tselo ya histori.

alternate	verb	to put two things, one after the other, in a repeated pattern.	The short story alternates love and death.	go hlatlolana/go šielana	verb	go bea dilo tše pedi, ka go latelana, ka patrone ye e ipoeletšago.	Kanegelokopana e hlatlolana lerato le lehu.
ambiguity	noun	the state of having more than one meaning.	The lecturer clarified any misunderstandings and ambiguity by giving individual feedback.	tlhalošopedi	noun	maemo a go hwetša go na le ditlhalošo tša go feta e tee.	Mofahloši o hlalošitše o hlaloša go se kwešiše le ditlhalošo tša go feta e tee ka go fa dirabo ka o tee ka o tee.
ambiguous	adj	having more than one meaning.	The term "wilderness" shows geographical ambiguity because the boundaries are not defined.	gakantšha	adj	go fa ditlhalošo tše fetago e tee.	Lereo le "lešoka" le laetša tikologo ya go gakantšha ka lebaka la mellwane yeo e sa hlalošwago.
amend	verb	to change a law, agreement or document slightly.	The agreement was amended to apply only to senior members.	fetošša/fetola	verb	go fetola molao, kwano goba tokomane gannyane.	Kwano e ile ya fetolwa gore e šome fela go maloko a magolwane.
analogy	noun	drawing a comparison in order to show a similarity between two things.	One may find analogies with one's own emotions and feelings in another person's poetry.	tshwantšho/tshwano	noun	go swantšha gore go laetšwe ditshwano magareng ga dilo tše pedi.	Motho a ka hwetša ditshwantšho tša gagwe tša maikutlo le maitshwano go theto ya motho yo mongwe.
analyse	verb	to break up a whole into the parts of which it was composed and identify relationships among the parts.	The students must analyse a chemical compound in order to identify it.	lokolla/go hlopholla/fetleka	verb	go hlopholla goba go ntšha seo se tletšego diripana tšeo di e dirilego le go laetša ditswalano magareng ga tšona.	Baithuti ba swanetše go fetleka mohlakantšho wa khemokhale gore ba tle ba kgone go e kgetha.
annual	adj	describing quantities or rates that are calculated over the period of a year.	The annual income of a top CEO in South Africa is more than one million rand.	ka ngwaga	adj	go hlaloša bokaalo goba direiti tšeo di balwago mo nakong ya ngwaga.	Letseno a ngwaga la CEO ya godimo mo Afrika Borwa e feta diranta tše milione.
annual	noun	a magazine or book that is published once a year and that has the same title, but different content.	The <i>Modern Scientist</i> is an annual which appears in December every year.	ka ngwaga	noun	makasine goba puku yeo e gatišwago gatee ka ngwaga gomme e na le thaetlele (hlogo) ya go swana, eupša diteng tša go fapana.	Rasaense wa Sebjalebjale (<i>Modern Scientist</i>) ke ya ngwaga gomme e tšwelela ka Disembere ya ngwaga ka ngwaga.
anomaly	noun	something that differs from what is usual, normal or expected.	With his introverted nature, he was an anomaly in his exuberant family.	go se tlwaelege	noun	selo seo se fapanego le seo se tlwaelegilegi, tlwaelo goba letetšwego.	Ka mokgwa wa gagwe wa go go homola, o be a sa tlwaelega ka lapeng la gabo la mafolofolo.
anticipate	verb	to regard something as probable or likely.	The results are not as favourable as anticipated.	go letela/go hutša	verb	go tšea se sengwe bjalo ka se e ka bago goba mohlomongwe.	Dipoelo ga di a tšwelela ka moo di bego di letetšwe ka gona.

apparent	adj	easy to see or understand.	It is apparent that many users of African languages seem to prefer being educated in English because of the perceived benefits that still accompany the language.	go bonala/e bonagala	adj	e bonagala goba kwešišega bonolo.	Go bonagala e ka re bašomiši ba bantši ba maleme a Seafrika ba rata go kgetha go ka rutwa ka Seisemane ka ge ba bona dikhologo tšeo di sa amanago le leleme le.
appeal	noun	a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	He made an appeal to the court to shorten his sentence.	boipiletšo	noun	kgopelo ya semmušo go bolaodi gore sephetho se fetolwe.	O dirile boipiletšo go goro ya tshoko go fokotša kotlo ya gagwe.
appeal	verb	to make a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	The student appealed to the council against the decision to expel him.	ipiletša	verb	kgopelo ya semmušo go bolaodi gore sephetho se fetolwe.	Moithuti o dirile boipiletšo go khansela kgahlanong le sephetho sa go ka mo raka.
appeal	verb	to persuade somebody to do something on the grounds that it is fair and reasonable to do so.	Disagreements can only be resolved if we appeal to principles of justice.	ipiletša	verb	go gapeletša yo mongwe go dira se sengwe ge e le gore ke toka le go kwagala go dira seo.	Diphapano di ka rarollwa fela ge re ka ipiletša go melawana ya toka.
appear	verb	to give the impression of being or happening.	Dlamini (2015) appears to support a federal system.	bonala/e bonagala	verb	go fa kgopolo ya go ba goba go direga.	Dlamini (2015) o bonala a thekga mokgwa wa bofederale.
append	verb	add to; attach.	The aerial maps were appended to the assignment.	mamaretša/kgomagana	verb	oketša go; mamaretša.	Dimmepe tša lefelo di be di mamareditšwe go asanenente.
appendix	noun	a part at the end of a book or document which gives extra information.	The detailed budget papers are included in the appendix of the proposal.	mamatletšo	noun	karolo yeo e lego ka morago ga puku goba tokomane yeo e fago tshedimošo ye nngwe.	Dipampiri tša tekanyetšo ka botlalo di akareditšwe ka go mamatletšo ya tšhišinyo.
appreciate	verb	to recognise the good qualities of something or someone.	The publication appreciates her abilities as researcher.	lemoga/tlotla/thabela/leboga	verb	go lemoga mabokgoni a mabotse a se sengwe goba yo mongwe.	Kgatišo e lemoga mabokgoni a gagwe bjalo ka monyakišiši.
appreciate	verb	to understand something to be true.	A number of scholars have appreciated the significance of the Bologna agreement for the promotion of multilingualism.	lemoga/tlotla/thabela/leboga	verb	go kwešiša se sengwe go ba nnete.	Dirutegi tše mmalwa di thabela tlhalošo ya kwano ya Bologna ya kgodišo ya dipolelodintši.
appreciate	verb	to increase in value over a period of time.	The value of property in the area has appreciated by 10 per cent over the past three years.	oketša/oketšega	verb	go oketšega ka boleng ge go dutše go eya le nako.	Boleng bja thoto mo lefelong bo oketšegile ka diphesente tše 10 mo mengwageng ye meraro ya go feta.

approach	verb	to start dealing with a problem or task.	Post-modern theories have approached the problem from two different perspectives.	tsela/tlhakego	verb	tsela ya go šomana le bothata goba tiro.	Diteori tša ka morago ga nako ye mpsha di šomišitše tsela go lebana le bothata go tšwa mahlakoreng a go fapana.
approach	noun	a way of looking at an issue, a problem or a phenomenon.	He followed a qualitative approach in his research.	mokgwa/tsela	noun	mokgwa wa go lebela selo, bothata goba ponagalo.	O latetše tsela ya boleng mo go nyakišišo ya gagwe.
appropriate	adj	suitable for a particular purpose, place, condition, etc.	Specific characters, appropriate for each scene of the play, were used.	lebanego	adj	e loketšego go morero o rilego, lefelo, lebaka, bjbj.	Go šomišitšwe baraloki ba ba rilego, ba lebanego le tema ye nngwe le ye nngwe ya papadi.
appropriate	verb	to take something that does not belong to you, especially illegally or without permission.	The supervisor was suspended for appropriating data gathered by his doctoral student.	tšea/lebanego	verb	go tšea se sengwe seo e sego sa gago, kudukudu ka ntle le molao goba ka ntle le tumelelo.	Mohlapatši o le a fegwa ka lebaka la go tšea data (difiwa) yeo e kgobokeditšwego ke moithuti wa bongaka.
approximate	verb	to judge tentatively.	His method for determining approximate values of the roots of equations is identical in principle with the methods of Sir Isaac Newton.	batametša/batamelago/lekanyetša	verb	go ahlola ka go kgetholla.	Mokgwa wa gagwe wa go šupetša maboleng a tekanyetšo a medu ya ditekanyo e a swana ka theo le mekgwa ya Morena Isaac Newton.
approximate	verb	to be similar or close to something in amount, quality or nature.	Her singing approximated the singing of the diva, but lacked star quality.	ka go batametša/ka tekanyetšo	verb	go swana goba go ba kgauswi ga se sengwe kka tšhelete, boleng goba tlhago.	Go opela ga gagwe go batametšwa go go opela ga di setsebi, eupša go hloka boleng bja go ba naletšana.
approximately	adv	almost correct or accurate.	The room is approximately twelve square metres - exact measurements are not available.	ka go batametša/ka tekanyetšo	adv	go nyakile go ba nnete goba go nepa.	Kamora e ka lekanyetša dimitara tša sekwere tše lesomepedi - dikelothwii ga di gona.
arbitrary	adj	based on individual discretion or preference; not seeming to be based on reason.	Their reasons for appointing him as captain seemed to be completely arbitrary since he had never excelled at the sport.	boithatelo	adj	go ya ka boikgethelo bja motho goba kgetho; go sa theiwa mo go lebaka.	Mabaka a bona a go mo kgetha bjalo ka mokapotene go bonala e le ka boithatelo ka ge a sa ka a phadima mo dipapading.
area	noun	field of study.	Her area of expertise include linguistics, morphology and semantics.	area/lefelo	noun	lefelo la thuto.	Lefelo la gagwe la bokgoni mo thutong le akaretša maleme, popegopolelo le sehlogantši.

argue	verb	to give reasons for your opinion on a particular matter.	He argued that South Africa should stop selling power to neighbouring countries because it was facing massive shortages within the country.	nganga/ganetša	verb	go fa mabaka go kgopolo ya gago mo tabeng ye e rilego.	O nganga gore Afrika Borwa e swanetše go tlogela go go rekišetša dinagabaagišani mohlaga se ka gobane e lebane le tlhokego ye kgolo ka mo nageng.
argumentative	adj	using reason to make an argument.	It is suggested that the argumentative essay type has three stages: a thesis, an argument and a conclusion.	ngangišana	adj	go šomiša mabaka go dira ngangišana.	Go šišinywa gore taodišo ya mohuta wa ngangišana e na le dikgato tše tharo: thesese, ngangišo le phetho.
ascribe	verb	to believe, consider or declare that something is caused by or exists because of someone or something else.	The poem is ascribed to Chinua Achebe, but some scholars believe it was written by Wole Soyinka.	gore	verb	go kgolwa, go akanya goba go bega gore se sengwe se hlotšwe ke goba se gona ka lebaka la yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Theto e ka ga Chinua Achebe, eupša dirutegi tše dingwe di kgolwa gore e ngwadilwe ke Wole Soyinka.
aspect	noun	a characteristic to be considered.	He considered all aspects of the problem, but could not find a solution.	ntlha	noun	dipharologantšho tšeo di swanetšwego go lebelelwa.	O lebeletše dintlha ka moka tša bothata, eupša ga se a hwetša tharollo.
aspect	noun	a particular part or feature of a situation, idea, plan, etc.	Drug abuse affects all aspects of a person's health and personality.	ntlha	noun	karolo ye e rilego goba sebopego sa maemo, kgopolo, leano, bjbj.	Tšomišompe ya diokobatši e ama dintlha ka moka tša pholo ya motho le serithi.
assemble	verb	to fit, put or join the parts of something together.	She had taken the television to pieces and no one could assemble it again.	kopanya/kgobokanya	verb	go lekantšha, go nokela, go kopanya dikarolo tša se sengwe mmogo.	O ntšhitše thelebišene dikarolwana gomme ga go na yo a ka di kopanyago gape.
assemble	verb	to come together or bring things or people together in a group; to gather or congregate.	The group of plant biologists assemble once every year.	kopanya/kgobokanya/phutha	verb	go kopana mmogo goba go kgoboketša dilo goba batho mmogo ka sehlopha; go kgoboketša goba go phuthega.	Sehlopha sa borathutaphelo ba kgobokana gatee ka ngwaga.
assent	noun	approval or agreement from someone.	The principal should give assent for the research to be conducted in his school, whereas learners should give consent for the use of their responses.	dumela/tumelo	noun	go dumela goba go kwana go tšwa go yo mongwe.	Hlogo e swanetše go fa tumelelo ya nyakišišo mo sekolong sa gagwe, mola barutwana ba swanetše go fa tumelelo ya go šomiša dikarabo tša bona.
assess	verb	to estimate the nature, quality, ability or significance of something.	TALL is used to assess the literacy levels of students, in order to determine those who are at risk or high risk of failure.	lekanya/tšhediša	verb	go lekanya tlhago, boleng, bokgoni goba tlhalošo ya selo.	TALL e šomišetšwa go lekanya maemo a go rutega ga baithuti, gore go laetše bao ba lego kotsing goba maamong a kotsi a go ka palelwa.

assess	verb	to calculate the cost, amount or extent of something.	He assessed the cost of building a new science laboratory.	lekanya/tšhediša	verb	go bala ditshenyego, bokaalo goba bogolo bja se sengwe.	O ile a lekanya ditshenyegelo tša go aga laboratori ye mpsha ya saense.
assign	verb	to select something or someone for a specific purpose.	The Angolan student was assigned to South Africa to represent her university.	bea/beela/šupa	verb	go kgetha se sengwe goba yo mongwe go morero wo o rilego.	Moithuti wa Angola o ile a bewa Afrika Borwa go emela yunibesithi ya gabo.
assimilate	verb	to absorb ideas, information, etc. so that you understand them thoroughly and feel ready to use them.	Students need time to assimilate new concepts.	swantšha/huetša/amogela	verb	go amogela dikgopolo, tshedimošo, bjbj. gore o tle o di kwešiše gabotsele go ikwa o lokile go ka di šomiša.	Baithuti ba nyaka nako ya go ka amogela mareo a maswa.
assume	verb	take to be the case or to be true, although you have no proof.	It is reasonable to assume that the problem has multiple causes.	tšea/gopola/itlhoma	verb	go tšea gore go bjalo goba ke nnete, le ge go se na bohlatse.	Go a kwagala go ka gopola gore bothata bo na le ditlholo tše dintši.
assume	verb	to take upon oneself; take over power or responsibility, assume control/power/responsibilities, etc.	He will assume the position of chairman next week.	tšea/gopola/itlhoma	verb	go itlhoma mo go wena; go tšea maatla goba maikarabelo, go tšea taolo/maatla/maikarabelo, bjbj.	O tla tšea maemo a modulasetulo bekeng ye e tlogo.
assumption	noun	to believe that something is the case or is true.	Empirical studies have proven that the assumption is false.	kgopolo/kakanyo	noun	go kgolwa gore se sengwe se bjalo goba nnete.	Dithuto tša diteko di laeditše gore kgopolo ga se ya nnete.
atmosphere	noun	a feeling or mood in a particular place or situation.	The relaxed atmosphere in the library helped for clear thinking.	moya/sebakabakeng	noun	maikutlo goba maemo mo lefelong le le rilego gona sebaka.	Moya wo o fodilego ka laeborari (bokgobapuku) o thuša go nagana gabotse.
attach	verb	to fasten or join one thing to another thing.	Please attach a personal declaration of responsibility for each assistant who works on the project.	mamaretša/kgomagana	verb	go bofa goba go kgomaganya selo se sengwe ka se sengwe.	O kgopelwa go mamaretša boipego bja gago bja maikarabelo go mothuši yo mongwe le yo mongwe yo a amanago le protšeke.
attach	verb	to be part of or to work for a particular organisation, especially for a short period of time.	He is attached to the university's satellite campus in Mamelodi.	mamaretša/kgomagana	verb	go ba karolo ya goba go šomela mokgatlo wo o rilego, kudukudu nakwana ye kopana.	O beilwe go khamphase ya yunibesithi ya satelaete ka Mamelodi.
attachment	noun	an appendix; added document.	Please send the document as an attachment via e-mail.	mamarela/mamatlela	noun	mamatletšo; ditokomane tše di okeditšwego.	O kgopelwa go romela ditokomane bjalo ka dimamaretšo ka emeile.
attain	verb	to gain by putting in effort.	They sought to attain their goals through negotiation rather than violence.	bona/fihlela/hwetša	verb	go hwetša ka go nokela maatla.	Ba tla leka go hwetša maikemišetšo a bona ka ditherišano go na le gore ka ntwa.

attitude	noun	a way of thinking or feeling about something.	Attitudes are said to comprise a range of feelings, either favourable or unfavourable toward an object, a person, an issue or behaviour.	boitshwaro/maikutlo/mokgwa	noun	mokgwa wa go nagana goba go ikwa ka ga se sengwe.	Maitshwaro a boelwa gore a bopilwe ka maikutlo a a fapanego, e ka ba a a kgahlišago goba a go se kgahliše go selo, motho, taba goba mokgwa.
attribute	verb	to say or believe that something is the result of something else.	Students attribute their failure in exams to causes beyond their control, such as bad luck.	dumela/tumelo	verb	go bolela goba go dumela gore se sengwe ke poelo ya se sengwe.	Baithuti ba dumela gore go palelwa ga bona go ditlahlobo go hlolewa ke mabaka ao ba se nago taolo, a go swana le madimabe goba go hloka mahlatse.
attribute	verb	to say that somebody is responsible for saying or doing something.	Some scholars attribute the book to Zakes Mda.	dumela/tumelo	verb	go dumela gore yo mongwe o na le maikarabelo a go bolela goba go dira se sengwe.	Dirutegi tše dingwe di bea puku go Zakes Mda.
attribute	noun	a characteristic belonging to something or somebody.	She has all the attributes of a great leader: patience, intelligence and diligence.	leswao	noun	leswao leo le amago se sengwe goba yo mongwe.	O na le maswao ka moka a moetapele wa kgonthe: pelotelele, bohlatse le mafolofolo.
authorise	verb	to give permission; to approve.	The officers are authorised to inspect the charitable children's institution.	dumelela	verb	go fa tumelelo; go dumelela.	Baofisiri ba dumeletšwe go hlahloba dihlongwa tše di thušago bana.
authoritative	adj	as if being an expert.	Making use of authoritative texts in one's research has the purpose of providing evidence on certain issues in the construction of an argument.	botsebi	adj	bjalo ka go ba setsebi.	Mo šomiša ditemana tše botsebi mo go dinyakišišo tša gago go na le morero wa go fana ka bohlatse mo go ditaba tše dingwe mo go hlameng ngangišano.
authority	noun	expert in a particular field; somebody with the power or right to give orders or make decisions.	The social worker has the authority to remove the children from their abusive home.	setsebi/maatla/taolo	noun	go ba setsebi mo lefapheng le le rilego; motho yo a nago maatla goba tokelo ya go fa ditaelo goba go dira diphetho.	Modiredi wa leago o na le maatla a go ka tloša bana mo malapeng ao a hlorigo bana.
base	verb	to use an idea, fact or situation as a point from which something can be developed.	This research design was based on a survey questionnaire with a valid response from 70 experts.	theilwe/theo/motheo	verb	go šomiša kgopolo, taba goba maemo bjalo ka ntlha yeo se sengwe se ka godišwago.	Tlhako ya nyakišišo e be e theilwe mo go ditekolo tša matlakalapotšišo ka dikarabo tšeo di tšwago go ditsebi tše 70.
basis	noun	the reason why people take a particular action.	The company is hiring people on the basis of their experience.	motheo/theo	noun	lebaka la gore ke ka lebaka la eng batho ba tšea tiro ye e rilego.	Khamphani e thwala batho go ya ka maitemogelo a bona.
basis	noun	the important facts or ideas that support something.	Mutual respect is the basis of a good relationship.	motheo/theo	noun	ditaba tše bohlokwa goba dikgopolo tšeo di thekgago se sengwe.	Tlhomphano ke motheo wa tswalano e botse.

benchmark	noun	a standard against which other things can be measured.	The company's health and wellness programme sets a benchmark for other automotive companies in South Africa.	maemo a kelo	noun	maemo kgahlanong le dilo tšeo di ka bapetšwago.	Lenaneo la khamphani la tša maphelo le pholo di beile maemo a kelo go dikhamphani tše dingwe tša dinamelwa mo Afrika Borwa.
benchmark	verb	to evaluate or judge the standard of something by measuring it against other examples of the same thing.	We have to benchmark our research against other universities, both nationally and internationally.	maemo a kelo	verb	go ela goba go ahlola maemo a kelo a se sengwe ka go ela kgahlanong le e nngwe ya mehlala ya dilo tša go swana.	Re swanetše go ela maemo a nyakišišo kgahlanong le diyunibesithi tše dingwe, bobedi mo nageng ya rena le tša boditšhabatšhaba.
bias	noun	to have an effect on the results of research or an experiment so that they do not show correctly.	A response bias is expected when respondents tend to answer all questions in the same direction by consciously or unconsciously misrepresenting the truth.	kgethollo/tshekamelo	noun	go ba le kamego mo go dipoelo tša nyakišišo goba boitekelo gore di se laetše gabotse.	Karabo yeo e kgethollago e letetšwe ge baarabi ba dira gore ba arabe dipotšišo ka tšhupo ya go swana e ka ba ba dira seo ka boomo goba e sego ka boomo gomme ba foša nnete.
bias	noun	an influence on somebody's opinions or decisions.	He showed a bias toward older employees.	kgethollo/tshekamelo	noun	khuetšo mo go dikgopolo goba diphetšo tša yo mongwe.	O laeditše kgethollo kgahlanong le bašomi ba bagolwane.
biased	adj	showing prejudice or bias.	He is too biased to give an objective opinion about the incident.	kgethollwa	adj	go laetša kgethollo goba tshekamo.	O na le kgethollo kudu go ka fa kgopolo ye e sa hlaolego ka ga tirego.
brief	verb	to give essential information.	Staff should be briefed on how to use media enquiries.	khutšwane/kopana/boripana	verb	go fa tshedimošo ye e nyakegago.	Badirišani ba swanetše go botšwa ka boripana ka moo ba swanetšego go šomiša dipotšišo tša media.
brief	adj	using few words or a short time.	She made a brief working visit to Japan.	boripana/kopana	adj	go šomiša mantšu a mmalwa goba nakwana e kopana.	O dirile ketelo e kopana Japane.
bulk	noun	the main part or most of something.	People of peasant status constituted the bulk of the European population.	bontši/botlalo	noun	karolo ya botlalo goba ye ntši ya se sengwe.	Batho ba maemo a bolemi ba dira karolo e kgolo ya setšhaba sa Yuropa.
capable	adj	having the ability.	They are aware that not all the learners are capable of doing the core mathematics curriculum.	kgona/bokgoni	adj	go ba le bokgoni.	Ba a lemoga gore ga se barutwana ka moka bao ba kgonago go dira kharukhulamo ya mmetse/thuto ya dipalo.
capacity	noun	the capability to perform or produce.	All human beings have the capacity for growth and creativity.	boteng/mothamo	noun	kgonego ya go ka dira goba go tšweletša.	Batho ka moka ba la bokgoni bja go gola le tlhamo.

catalogue	noun	a complete, usually alphabetical, list of items.	Use the online library catalogue to find library books on the shelves.	lenaneo/kataloko	noun	lenaneo ka botlalo la dilo leo le ngwadilwego ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Tšhomišo ya lenaneo la laeborari/bokgobapuku bja inthanete go hwetša dipuku tša laeborari tšeo di lego mo dišelefong/dirakeng.
catalogue	verb	to give a list of all the events or qualities connected with someone or something.	Please catalogue all the causes of the war in your introduction.	lenaneo/kataloko	verb	go fa lenaneo la ditragalo goba maboleng ao a amanago le yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	O kgopelwa go dira lenaneo la di bakwa ka moka tša ntwaga mo matsenong a gago.
cease	verb	put an end to a state or an activity.	if plants and animals didn't produce offspring after their kind, they would cease to exist, and everything in the world would soon die.	fediša/tlogela/lesa	verb	go fediša maemo goba tiro.	Ge dibjalo le diphoofole di sa tšweletše ditšwalwa tša mohuta wa tšona, di tla fela gomme tša se ba ba gona, gomme dilo ka moka mo lefaseng di tla hwa.
challenge	noun	a questioning of the truth, value or validity of something.	He made a direct challenge to her authority.	hlohla/tlhohlo	noun	go botšolotša nnete, boleng goba le nnete ya se sengwe.	O dirile tlhohlohwii go bolaodi bja gagwe.
channel	noun	the medium for transmitting a message.	Writing is the channel through which students' academic performance is assessed.	moedi/mokgwa	noun	mokgwa wa go phetišetšo ya molaetša.	Go ngwala ke mokgwa wo tiro ya thuto ya baithuti e lekolwago ka gona.
characterise	verb	to give the most typical feature(s) of something.	Strikes are characterised by high levels of violence.	dika/pharadipataka	verb	go fa dika tše di rilego tša se sengwe.	Diteraeke di na le dika tša godimo tša go ba le dintwa.
chart	noun	a visual display of information, such as a diagram or graph.	Charts, tables, data from media, newspaper articles and debates are tools and techniques that are often used in teaching practice.	tšhate/papetla	noun	pontšho ya go bona ya tshedimošo, ya go swana le taekeramo goba kerafo.	Ditšhate, ditafola, didata (difiwa) go tšwa go media, diathikele tša dikuranta le dipoledišano ke didirišwa le dithekeniki tšeo di šomišwago gantši mo go ruteng tirišo.
chart	verb	to record or follow the progress of something.	The longitudinal study allowed him to chart trends over time.	tšhate/papetla	verb	go rekhota goba go latela tšwelopele ya se sengwe.	Thuto ya nakotelele e mo dumelela go dira ditšhupetšo tša setlwaedi mo nakong.
circumstance	noun	the way an event happened or its causes.	The circumstances surrounding his death were investigated.	mabaka/boemo	noun	ka moo dilo di diregilego ka gona.	Mabaka ao a lebanego le lehu la gagwe a ile a nyakišišwa.
citation	noun	words taken directly from a source.	A citation in academic writing functions as a call on authority.	tsopolo/ditsopolwa	noun	mantšu ao a tšerwego thwii go tšwa go motswedi.	Setsopolwa go tšwa go mešomo ya go ngwalwa ya thuto e goga maatla.

cite	verb	make reference to.	Lecturers expect students at postgraduate level to know how to cite sources correctly.	tsopolo/ditsopolwa	verb	laetša gore e tšwa kae.	Bafahloši ba letetše gore baithuti ba maemo a thutogolwana ba tsebe ka moo go laetšwago mothopo gabotse.
civil	adj	of or occurring between or among citizens of the state.	They received complaints from the civil community.	segae/tlhomphegago	adj	ya goba e direga magareng ga goba mo go baagi ba naga.	Ba hweditše dipelaelo go tšwa go setšhaba sa selegae.
clarify	verb	to make clear and comprehensible.	The literature review can provide the necessary information to clarify one's research aims.	hlaloša	verb	go dira tlhalošo le kwešišego.	Tshekatsheko ya dingwalwa e ka fana ka tshedimošo ye e nyakegago go hlaloša dinepo tša nyakišišo ya gago.
clarity	noun	the quality of being expressed clearly.	For the sake of clarity, the topics will be discussed in detail and examples will be given.	tlhalošo	noun	boleng bja go kwešiša gabotse.	Ka lebaka la tlhalošo, dihlogo di tla ahlaahlwa ka botlalo gomme go tla fiwa mehlala.
classic	adj	well-known and considered of high quality.	The book, first published in 1934, became a classic text.	klasiki	adj	go tsebega kudu le go lebelela maemo a godimo a boleng.	Puku yeo e gatišitšwego la mathomo ke 1934, e ba temana ya klasiki.
classify	verb	to arrange something in groups according to features.	Novels are classified according to their genre.	hlopholla/hlopha/beakanya	verb	go beakanya se sengwe ka dihlopha go ya ka dika.	Dipadi di beakanywa go ya ka mehuta.
clue	noun	a piece of evidence to help you solve a problem.	The lives of book characters will give the reader a clue of the writer's own life story.	mohlala	noun	seripa sa bohlatse go go thuša go rarolla bothata.	Maphelo a baanegwa ba puku ba tla fa mmadi mohlala wa kanegelophelo ya mongwadi.
code	noun	a set of rules or principles or laws.	Students have to follow the university's code of conduct.	khoutu/melao	noun	sete ya melawana, ditheo goba melao.	Baithuti ba swanetše go latela melao ya maitshwaro ya yunibesithi.
code	verb	to use words, letters or numbers to show that an item belongs to a particular group.	The data was coded by using a set of predetermined categories.	khoutu	verb	go šomiša mantšu, mangwalo goba dinomoro go laetša gore selo se ka sehlopheng se se rilego.	Data (difiwa) di ile tša khoutiwa ka go šomiša sete ya e boletšwego peleng ya magoro.
cogent	adj	reasonable and convincing.	He had cogent reasons for continuing with his research and so the university agreed to support him.	kgodišago/tiišago	adj	go kwagala le go kgodiša.	O na le mabaka ao a kwagalago go tšwelpele ka nyakišišo ya gagwe gomme yunibesithi e dumetše go mo fa thekgo.
cognition	noun	the process by which people understand things.	The body, emotions and cognition cannot be separated in the expressive mode of the performance of poetry.	temogo/lemoga/tsebega	noun	tshepetšo yeo batho ba kwešišago dilo.	Mmele, maikutlo le temogo e ka se kgone go arogantšhwa mokgwa wa taetšo ya tiro ya theto.

coherent	adj	marked by an orderly and consistent relation between the parts of a whole.	You must report your findings in a logical, coherent and ethical manner.	kgomagana/tshwaragana	adj	e swailwe ka tlhophollo le tswalano ye e tiilego magareng ga dikarolo tša botlalo.	O swanetše go bega dikhwetšo tša gago ka tsela ya tatelano, kgomagano le maitshwaro.
coincide	verb	to happen simultaneously.	The reign of Alexander coincided with the golden age of Russian literature.	welana/kwana	verb	go direga ka nako e tee.	Pušo ya Alexander e welana le nako ya mengwaga ya gauta ya dingwalwa tša Russia.
coincide	verb	to be exactly the same as, or very similar to, something else.	Their test answers coincided, thus the lecturer thought that they might have cheated.	swana	verb	go swana thwii bjalo ka, goba go swana kudu le, selo se sengwe.	Dikarabo tša bona tša moleko di be di swana, ka fao mofahloši o ile a nagana gore ba dirile bofora.
collapse	verb	to break down, literally or metaphorically.	He collapsed on the ground due to a heart attack.	go wa/burama	verb	go wa, ka nnete goba ka tshwantšhano.	O ile a wa ka lebaka la go hlaselwa ke pelo.
collapse	noun	a sudden failure in the way something works, so that it cannot continue.	The collapse of the country's economy led to the revolution.	phuhlamo/go wa/burama	noun	go palelwa go šoma ga selo, gore go tlogelwe go tšwelapele.	Go phuhlama ga ekonomi ya naga go hlodile moferefere.
commence	verb	to set in motion, cause to start.	Research may only commence from the second week of February and must be concluded before the beginning of the last quarter of the academic year.	thoma/šimolla	verb	go thoma go dira, lebaka la go thoma.	Nyakišišo e tla thoma fela mo bekeng ya bobedi ya Febrewari gomme e tla fetšwa pele ga go thoma ga kotara ya mafelelo ya ngwaga wa thuto.
comment	verb	to give your opinion about something or someone, or your explanation for something.	Napoleon Bonaparte commented along these lines when he stated, "Man is entitled by birthright to a share of the Earth's produce sufficient to fill the needs of his existence."	swayaswaya/tshwayotshwayo	verb	go fa kgopolo ya gago ka ga se sengwe goba yo mongwe, goba tlhalošo ya se sengwe.	Napoleon Bonaparte o swaile go ya ka methalo ye ge a bolela gore, "Monna o dumeletšwe go ya ka matswalo go abelwa ditšweletšwa tša Lefase tšeo di lekanego go ka tlatša dinyakwa tša go ba gona ga gagwe."
comment	noun	a written or spoken remark, criticism or observation about an event, a person etc.	Comments on the website indicate people's general dissatisfaction with medical services in the province.	tshwayo/tshwaelo	noun	tshwaelo ye e ngwadilwego goba ka go bolela, go sekaseka goba go lebelela ka ga tiragalo, motho, bjbj.	Ditshwaelo mo go websaete di laetša go se kgotsofale ka kakaretšo ga batho mo profenseng ka ga ditirelo tša kalafi.
comment	noun	something that reveals something, usually bad, about a situation or event.	The number of unemployed people is a comment on the health of the country's economy.	tshwayo/tshwaelo	noun	se sengwe seo se utullago se sengwe, gantši se se mpe, ka ga maemo goba tiragatšo.	Palo ya batho bao ba sa šomego ke tshwaelo mo go toko ya ekonomi ya naga.

commission	noun	a special group delegated to consider a matter.	The Department appointed a commission of enquiry into the alleged unfair dismissal of two employees.	khomišene/komiti	noun	sehlopha se se rilego seo se kgethetšwego go lebelela taba.	Kgoro e kgethile khomišene ya dinyakišišo ka ga pelaelo ya thako mošomong ya bašomi ba babedi yeo e sego ya toka.
commission	verb	to officially ask somebody to do or write something.	He was commissioned to investigate the corruption in the company.	laela/taelo	verb	go kgopela yo mongwe semmušo go dira goba go ngwala se sengwe.	O laetšwe go nyakišiša bomenetša mo khamphaning.
commit	verb	to give entirely to a specific person, activity or cause.	The university has committed additional funds to postgraduate bursaries.	ipofa/itlama/neela	verb	go neela kudukudu go motho, tiro goba tlhamo.	Yunibesithi e ipofile ka matlole a okeditšwego a ditšhelete go dipasari tša dithutogolwane.
commodity	noun	a useful or valuable thing that can be sold to make a profit.	Gold is a precious commodity to South Africa.	phahlo/thoto	noun	selo se se ka šomišwago goba se bohlokwa seo se ka rekišwago go dira poelo.	Guta ke thoto ye bohlokwa kudu mo Afrika Borwa.
communicate	verb	to interchange information or ideas with someone else, using words, signs, etc.	More and more people around the world communicate via Skype as a substitute for face to face interaction.	boledišana/anega/anegele	verb	go abelana tshedimošo goba dikgopolo le yo mongwe, go šomišwa mantšu, maswao, bjbj.	Batho ba bantši lefase ka bophara ba boledišana ka Skype bjalo ka seemalegatong la go boledišana ka go lebelelana.
community	noun	a group of interdependent entities sharing the same space or interests.	The team studied kinship relations in the community for a period of four years.	setšhaba	noun	sehlopha sa dihlongwa tše ditsenelanago di abelanago sekgoba le dikgahlego tša go swana.	O a hlomphega mo setšhabeng sa baentšenerere ba selegae.
community	noun	a group of people sharing the same social practices.	He is well respected in the community of civil engineers.	setšhaba	noun	sehlopha sa batho bao ba abelanago ditiro tša leago tše swanago.	O hlomphega mo setšhabeng sa baentšenerere ba selegae.
compare	verb	to examine things to see how they are similar or different.	The researcher want to compare the current findings with those of three years ago.	bapetša/lekanya/bapiša	verb	go hlahloba dilo go bona ka moo di swanago goba di fapanago.	Monyakišiši o nyaka go bapetša dikhwetšo tša gabjale le tšeo di hweditšwego mo mengwageng ye meraro ya go feta.
compatible	adj	able to exist and perform in harmonious combination.	Their findings on the ecological impact of fracking are compatible with those of previous researchers.	kwanago/tiilego	adj	go kgona go ba gona le go dira ka kopano ya go kwana.	Dikhwetšo tša bona ka ga kamego ya tsela ya tikologo ya go bora le go nokela seela ka fase ga mobu go ntšha oli le gase di kwana le teo di dirilwego ke banyakišiši ba peleng.

compensate	verb	to pay somebody money for something.	The university compensated students for the injuries they sustained when the lift in the administration building fell one floor.	lefa/bušetša	verb	go lefa yo mongwe tšhelete go se sengwe.	Yunibesithi e lefile baithuti bao ba gobetšego ge lifti ya mo moagong wa taolo e wela go legato la pele.
compensate	verb	to balance, remove or mitigate the negative consequences of something.	The richness of the data compensated for the small sample.	lefa/bušetša	verb	go lekanya, tloša goba go fokotša ditlamorago tše di sa lokago tša se sengwe.	Botebo bja data (difiwa) bo lefela sampole e nnyane.
competence	noun	the skill to perform a particular task.	Managers need the competence to develop global marketing strategies.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni bja go dira tiro ye e rilego.	Balaodi ba nyaka bokgoni go godiša maano a kgwebišano a boditšhabatšhaba.
compile	verb	to put together a list, document, book, report, etc. by assembling information.	The researcher compiled a research report after completing the study.	kgoboketša/kgobokanya/hlophiša	verb	go kgoboketša lenaneo mmogo, tokomane, puku, pego, bjj ka go kgobokanya tshedimošo.	Monyakišiši o kgobokantše pego ka morago ga go fetša dithuto.
compiler	noun	a person who puts parts or information together.	Richard Yates was the compiler of the short-story collection <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .	mokgoboketši/mohlophiši	noun	motho yo a kgoboketšago dikarolo goba tshedimošo mmogo.	Richard Yates e be e le mokgoboketši wa mo kgobo wa dikanelokopana tša <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .
complement	noun	something that provides additional qualities in order to improve or complete something else.	A picture would be the perfect complement to the text in explaining the concept.	tlaleletša/phetha/tlaleletšo/phetho	noun	se sengwe seo se sego boleng bjo bo okeditšwego gore go godiše goba go tlaleletša se sengwe.	Seswantšho se tla ba setlaleletši se se lokilego sa temana mo go hlalošeng lereo.
complement	verb	to add to something in a way that improves it or completes it.	The oral examination is designed to complement the written examination.	tlaleletša/phetha/tlaleletšo/phetho	verb	go oketša se sengwe ka mokgwa wa go se hlabolla goba go di tlaleletša.	Tlhahlobo ya go bolela e hlamilwe go tlaleletša tlhahlobo ya go ngwala.
component	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The primary components of sand are minerals such as feldspars and quartz.	setho	noun	ye ngwe ya dikarolo tša botee tša go dira setho se segolo.	Ditho tša motheo tša santa ke diminerale tša go swana le <i>feldspars le quartz</i> .
compound	noun	a whole formed by joining two or more elements or parts.	A compound of sleep and good eating habits are essential for good health.	hlakanya/tswakanya/boka	noun	ye e tletšego e bopša ke go kopanya dielemente tše pedi goba dikarolo.	Mokgobo wa mekgwa ya go robala le go ja gabotse di loketše bophelo bjo bo botse.
comprehend	verb	to fully understand something that is complicated or difficult.	Entropy is a complex concept that is difficult to comprehend.	kwešiša/hlaologanya	verb	go kwešiša ka botlalo se sengwe seo se hlakahlakanego goba se lego bothata.	Entoropi (<i>entropy</i>) ke lereo le le thata leo le lego bothata go ka le kwešiša.
comprehensive	adj	including all or everything.	She did a comprehensive study on the behaviour of the emotional bond between pets and people.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	adj	go akaretša ka moka goba dilo tšohle.	O dirile thuto ye e kwešišegago ka ga maitshwaro a kwano ya maikutlo magareng ga diphoofolo tša gae le batho.

comprise	verb	to be made up of; consist of.	Solar radiation comprises a range of wavelengths.	akaretša/bopilwe ka	verb	go dirwa ka; go bopša ka.	Phadimo ya letšatši e bopilwe ka mahlesedi a go fapafapana a lephotho la letšatši.
conceive	verb	to form an idea in your mind.	The mining project was originally conceived in 1905.	kwešiša/hlaologanya	verb	go bopa kgopolo ka monaganong wa gago.	Protšeke ya mmaene e thomile ka 1905.
conceive	verb	to imagine a particular situation.	It is very difficult to conceive of modern life without access to the internet.	go nagana/	verb	go akanya ka maemo a rilego.	Go boima go nagana ka bophelo bjo boswa ka ntle le phihlelelo ya inthanete.
concentrate	verb	to make denser, stronger or purer.	Hand soap, soft drinks and liquid medicine are concentrated solutions commonly found in the household.	kopanya/motswakotii	verb	go dira kitlano, maatla goba tlhweko.	Disepa tša matsogo, dinwamaphodi le dihlare tša diela ke metswakotii yeo e hwetšwago gantši ka malapeng.
concentrate	verb	to bring together.	The medical research laboratory is concentrating all its efforts on developing a vaccine for TB.	kopanya/motswakotii	verb	go ba mmogo.	Laboratori ya dinyakišišo tša kalafi e hlokometše maiteko ka moka a go hlama moento wa TB.
concentrate	verb	to think very clearly.	Due to her illness she was unable to concentrate on anything.	hlokomela/naganišiša	verb	go nagana gabotse.	Ka lebaka la bolwetši bja gagwe ga se a kgona go tiišetša selo.
concept	noun	an abstract or general idea.	I struggle to understand the concept of evolution.	lereo	noun	kgopolo ya boikgopolelo goba ya kakaretšo.	Ke hlakišwa ke go kwešiša lereo la tlhagelelo.
concise	adj	giving only the information that is necessary or important.	Avoid long, complex sentences and repetition to keep your writing concise.	ka boripana	adj	go fa fela tshedimošo yeo e nyakegago goba ye bohlokwa.	Go efoga mafoko a matelele, a go hlakahlakana le go ipoetša go tšweletša go ngwala ga gago ka boripana.
conclude	verb	to make a decision after considering all the information you have.	In the article he concludes that it is possible for poor countries to curb the spread of HIV.	sephetho/fetša	verb	tumelelo ya go dira se sengwe.	O feditše athikele ka gore go a kgonega gore dinaga tše di dilago di ka thibela phatlalatšo ya HIV.
conclude	verb	to successfully complete something you have been doing, especially for a long time.	They followed up every possible lead and concluded the investigation after three years.	phetha/fetša	verb	go kwana ka ga se sengwe.	Ba latetše mohlala wo mongwe le wo mongwe wo ba o kwelego go phetha dinyakišišo ka morago ga mengwaga ye meraro.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after thinking about all the information.	The judge has reached a conclusion and will deliver his verdict next week.	sephetho/fetša	noun	poelo ya se sengwe.	Moahlodi o fihletše sephetho gomme o tla dira kahlolo beke ye e tlogo.

concur	verb	agree with somebody or something.	We concur with the decision of the Department of the Treasury to improve upon the proposal to define candidate-related political activity for social welfare groups.	dumelana/kwana/tlatšana	verb	e direga bjalo ka poelo ya goba kamano ya tiragalo goba maemo.	Re kwana le sephetho seo Kgoro ya tša Matlotlo go hlabolla tšhišinyo go hlaloša tiro ya sepolotiki ye e amanago le mohlahlobiwa wa dihlopha tša selegae.
concurrent	adj	occurring or operating at the same time.	There are three concurrent music festivals around the city.	kwanago/sammaletee	adj	go nagana gka ga goba go fa šedi go se sengwe seo o se ahlaahago goba o se balago.	Go na le dikhonsata tša mmino tšeo di diregago ka nako e swanago.
condemn	verb	to express very strong disapproval.	The international community condemned the acts of violence in the country.	go sola/tsholo/go se kwane	verb	palo ye kgolo goba bokaalo goba bogolo goba botikrii.	Ditšhaba tša boditšhabatšhaba di sola ditiro tša boganka mo nageng.
conduct	verb	to perform or carry out.	The university conducted a survey into student responses to the newly implemented fee structure.	maitshwaro	verb	go dirwa ka.	Yunibesithi e dirile ditekolo tša dikarabo tša baithuti go sebopego se seswa seo se dirišwago sa ditefo tša dithuto.
conduct	noun	the way a business, campaign, activity, etc. is organised or managed.	There is growing criticism of the conduct of the pharmaceutical companies in the Third World.	tshepetšo/maitshwaro	noun	boleng bja go itshwara ka go swana ka mehla.	Go na le tsholo ye golago ka ga dikhamphani tša dikhemese mo Lefaseng la Boraro.
confer	verb	to have a meeting in order to talk something over.	The two judges conferred with each other and agreed that the man should be sentenced to life in prison.	nea/rierišana/laela	verb	kelo ya bokoto, boreledi goba go tia ga seela.	Baahlodi ba babedi rerišane mmogo gomme ba kwane gore monna o swanetše goahlolwa bophelo ka moka ka kgolegong.
confer	verb	to give an honour, degree, title, etc. to someone.	A doctorate in engineering was conferred on him in 1998.	nea/rierišana/laela	verb	go kwana le.	O apešitšwe bongaka bja boentšinere ka 1998.
confine	verb	to place limits on; restrict.	Reading problems are not confined to school dropouts.	tswalela/hlahlela/golega	verb	ka mehla di itshwara ka mokgwa wa go swana, le go tšwelapele nakwana.	Mathata a go bala ga se a hlahlelwa fela go bomatšhabasekolo.
confine	verb	to prevent something from spreading beyond a particular place or group.	Health officials have confined the foot and mouth epidemic to Kwazulu-Natal.	thibela	verb	nako ye e sa felego le go tiiša go tšwelapele.	Bahlanka ba pholo ba beile bolwetši bja tlhako le molomo kua Kwazulu-Natal.
confirm	verb	to establish or strengthen as with new evidence or facts.	Further genetic tests confirmed the diagnosis.	tiišetša/tiiša	verb	selo, palo goba boleng bjo bo dulago bo swana.	Diteko tše dingwe tšeo di dirilwego tša boloko di tiišetšwe ka phekolo.

conflict	verb	to be very different to something, or to be in opposition to something.	These results conflict with earlier findings.	ntwa/phapang/phapano	verb	ye nngwe ya dikarolo tša go kopana tša go bopa ye e tletšego.	Dipoelo tše di ganetšana le dikhwetšo tša peleng.
conflict	noun	a situation where people are in serious disagreement.	Managing and resolving conflicts over natural resources may define global peace and security in the 21st century.	ntwa/phapang/phapano	noun	go bopa goba go hlama.	Go laola le go rarolla diphapano ka ga methopo ya tlhago e ka hlalošago khutšo mo lefaseng le tšhireletšo mo bongwagakgolo ba 21.
conform	verb	to be similar or in line with.	Some students feel the pressure to conform and not to be different.	swantšha/amanya	verb	go swana bjalo ka se sengwe.	Baithuti ba bangwe ba kwa kgatelelo ya go latela.
conform	verb	to obey a law, rule, etc.	New drugs must conform to the standards of the Medical Research Council.	latela/swantšha/amanya	verb	go thibela.	Diokobatši tše dimpsha di swanetše go latela maemo a kelo a Khansele ya Dinyakišišo tša Kalafi.
connect	verb	to join together.	A pedestrian bridge connects the main campus with the south campus.	kopanya/kgomaganya	verb	go dira ka go hlakanya matheriale le dikarolo.	Leporogo la maoto le kopanya khamphase ye kgolo le khamphase ya borwa.
connect	verb	to make a link between people, things, etc.	In his dissertation he attempted to connect the economic and cultural dimensions.	kopanya/kgomaganya	verb	go bopa se sengwe, sa go swana le kgopolo, lefoko, ngangišano goba sengwalwa, ka go kopanya mantšu a a fapanego, dikgopolo, bjbj.	Mo go disetheišene ya gagwe o lekile go kopanya mahlakore a ekonomi le setšo.
consent	verb	to give an affirmative reply to; respond favourably to.	Since she is of age, her parents do not have to consent on her behalf.	tumelelo/kgonthišo/kgonthišišo	verb	kgopolo ye hlakahlakanego, tumelo goba filosofi.	Ka ge a šetše a gotše, batswadi ba gagwe ga ba sa nyakega go fa tumelelo legatong la gagwe.
consent	noun	permission to do something.	You have to obtain informed consent from the respondents before the empirical part of the research can commence.	tumelelano	noun	tumelelo ya go dira se sengwe.	O swanetše go hwetša tumelelo go tšwa go baarabi pele karolo ya nyakišišo ya go šomiša batho e ka thoma.
consent	noun	agreement about something.	By common consent, the board decided to ban rock music from the campus.	kwano	noun	go kwana ka ga se sengwe.	Ka kwano ya tlwaelo, boto e phethile ka go se sa dumelela mmimo wa rokho mo khamphaseng.
consequence	noun	a result of something.	An immediate consequence of the Cold War in Russia was that military spending was cut dramatically and quickly.	pheletšo/mafelo	noun	poelo ya se sengwe.	Pheletšo ya ka pele ya Ntwa ya go Tonya (Cold War) kua Rašia ke gore phokotšo ya ditshenyegelo tša bosole e ile ya fokotšwa kudu le ka pele.

consequent	adj	happening as a direct result or effect of an event or situation.	Rainforest destruction, and the consequent damage to the environment are now of primary concern in Central Africa.	bjale/ka lebaka la	adj	e direga bjalo ka poelo ya goba kamano ya tiragalo goba maemo.	Tshenyo ya pula ya sethokgweng, le tshenyego ye e latelago ya tikologo gabjale ke tlhobaetšo ya motheo Afrika Bogare.
consider	verb	to think about or give attention to something that you are discussing or studying.	After carefully considering her research proposal, the research committee decided to accept it.	gopola/akanya/nagana	verb	go nagana gka ga goba go fa šedi go se sengwe seo o se ahlaahago goba o se balago.	Ka morago ga go nagana gabotse ka ga tšhišinyo ya nyakišišo, komiti ya nyakišišo e kwane ka go e amogela.
considerable	adj	large in number or amount or extent or degree.	They received a considerable amount of money from the company to fund the project.	golo/kgolo	adj	palo ye kgolo goba bokaalo goba bogolo goba botikrii.	Ba hweditše bogolo bja tšhelete go tšwa go khamphani go patelela protšeke.
consist	verb	made up of.	Porcelain consists primarily of clays, feldspar or flint, and silica.	go ba gona/hlophilwe/bopilwe ka	verb	go dirwa ka.	Phoselene e dirilwe kudukudu ka letsopa, sehlopha sa diminerae goba legakabje, le silika.
consistency	noun	the quality of always behaving in the same way.	Consistency in the use of tense is very important in the methodology section of the laboratory report.	kgotlelelo/phegelelo	noun	boleng bja go itshwara ka go swana ka mehla.	Phegelelo ya go šomiša lebaka go bohlokwa kudu mo go karolo ya mekgwa ya pego ya laboratorii.
consistency	noun	how thick, smooth or firm a liquid is.	The lump had a rubbery consistency.	kgotlelelo/phegelelo	noun	kelo ya bokoto, boreledi goba go tia ga seela.	Lekote le na le phegelelo ya rabara.
consistent	adj	in agreement with something.	The results of the research are consistent with the hypothesis.	kwana le	adj	go kwana le.	Dipoelo tša nyakišišo di kwana le nyakišišo.
consistent	adj	always behaving in the same way, and continuing for a period of time.	Government departments must be consistent in what they communicate.	swana	adj	ka mehla di itshwara ka mokgwa wa go swana, le go tšwelapele nakwana.	Dikgoro tša mmušo di swanetše go dira ka go swana seo ba se bolelago.
constant	adj	uninterrupted in time and indefinitely continuing.	The lecturer's constant encouragement motivated the students to succeed.	tiilego/sa felego	adj	nako ye e sa felego le go tiiša go tšwelapele.	Tlhohleletšo ya go ya go ile ya mofahloši e hlohleletša baithuti go atlega.
constant	noun	a thing, quantity or value that always stays the same.	In the world of business the only constant is a drive for profit.	tiilego/sa felego	noun	selo, palo goba boleng bjo bo dulago bo swana.	Mo lefaseng la kgwebo selo seo se swanago ke kgorometšo ka mehla ya poelo.
constituent	noun	one of the parts that combine to form a whole.	Reading comprises of various constituents, such as basic decoding of information as well as comprehension.	setho	noun	ye nngwe ya dikarolo tša go kopana tša go bopa ye e tletšego.	Go bala go bopša ke ditho tše di fapanego, tša go swana le go hlaloša tshedimošo ye e bego e sa hlaka gammogo le go kwagala.

constitute	verb	to form or compose.	The nine provinces constitute the Republic of South Africa.	hlama/hloma/bopa	verb	go bopa goba go hlama.	Diprofense tše senyane di bopa Rephabliki ya Afrika Borwa.
constitute	verb	to be the same as something.	His whole idea is that if vicious people are united and constitute power, then honest folk must do the same.	swana/swana le	verb	go swana bjalo ka se sengwe.	Kgopolo ya gagwe ke gore ge batho ba bogale ba kopane gomme ba bopa maatla, gomme batho ba lokilego ba swanetše go dira bjalo.
constrain	verb	to hold back.	The study was constrained by time and financial resources.	thibela/gapeletša	verb	go thibela.	Thuto e be e thibelwa ke nako le methopo ya ditšhelete.
construct	verb	to make by combining materials and parts.	The houses were constructed of stone and mud brick.	bopa/aga	verb	go dira ka go hlakanya matheriale le dikarolo.	Dintlo di agilwe ka maswika le ditena tša leraga.
construct	verb	to form something, such as an idea, sentence, argument or piece of writing, by joining different words, ideas, etc.	Charlotte constructed her theory from personal experience and research.	hlama/hloma/bopa	verb	go bopa se sengwe, sa go swana le kgopolo, lefoko, ngangišano goba sengwalwa, ka go kopanya mantšu a a fapanego, dikgopolo, bjbj.	Charlotte o hlamile teori ya gagwe go tšwa go maitemogelo a gagwe le nyakišišo.
construct	noun	a complex idea, belief or philosophy.	Race is largely a social construct influenced by social conditioning.	hlama/hloma/bopa	noun	kgopolo ye hlakahlakanego, tumelo goba filosofi.	Morafe gantši ke tthamo ya leago yeo e hueditšwego ke mabaka a leago.
consult	verb	to go to a person, book, etc. for advice or information.	She will consult a dictionary to check the spelling of the words.	rerišana	verb	go ya go motho, puku, bjbj go hwetša keletšo goba tshedimošo.	O tla lebelela pukuntšu go lekola mopeleto wa mantšu.
consult	verb	to talk and exchange ideas and opinions about something so that you can make a decision together.	Students are encouraged to consult with lecturers during consultation hours.	rerišana	verb	go bolela le go fana dikakanyo le dikgopolo ka ga se sengwe gore o tle o kgone go dira sephetho mmogo.	Baithuti ba hlohleletšwa go ikopanya le bafahloši ka nako ya diiri tša therišano.
consume	verb	use up, e.g. resources or materials.	The dying of fabrics consumes large quantities of water.	fetša/šomiša ka moka	verb	šomiša ka moka, mohl methopo goba matheriale.	Go taya mašela go šomiša meetse a mantši.
contemporary	adj	belonging to the present time.	Contemporary landscape artists have discarded the idea of a pretty picture in favour of a work of art that expresses social commentary.	mohla o tee/paka	adj	go ba mo pakeng ya gabjale.	Bataki ba ponagalo ya naga ba mehla yeno ba lahlile kgopolo ya seswantšho se se botse go rata mošomo wa botaki wo o laetšago ditshwaelo tša leago.

context	noun	the general situation, events or information relating to an idea or an event and helping it to be understood.	The introductory chapter of a dissertation has to describe the context within which the research is situated.	kamano/tshwaragano	noun	Maemo ka kakaretšo, ditiragalo goba tshedimošo yeo e amanago le kgopolo goba tiragalo gomme e thuša go kwešišwa.	Matseno a kgaolo ya mathomo a disetheišenea swanetše go hlaloša maemo a kamano ya nyakišišo.
context	noun	the words and sentences that come before and after a particular word, and which help to make its meaning clear.	"Funny" can mean "strange" or "amusing", depending on the context.	kamano/tshwaragano	noun	mantšu le mafoko ao a tlogo pele le ka morago ga lentšu le le rilego, gomme le thuša go dira gore tlhalošo ya gona e hlake.	"Metlae" e ka hlaloša go "makatša" goba "tshagišo", go tla ya ka kamano.
contract	noun	a binding agreement which can be enforced by law.	The contract stipulated that the work had to be completed three months.	kontraka/kwano/tlamo	noun	kwano ye e tlamago yeo e ka gapeletšwago ke molao.	Kontraka e hlaloša gore mošomo o swanetše go fela ka dikgwedi tše tharo.
contract	verb	to make a formal agreement with somebody to do something.	The carpenter was contracted to do the work on the eastern side of the quadrangle by 30 November 1443.	kontraka/kwano/tlamo	verb	go dira kwano ya semmušo le motho yo mongwe go dira se sengwe.	Mmetli o ile a fiwa kontraka ya go dira mošomo mo lehlakoreng la khutlonne ka 30 Nofemere 1443.
contradict	verb	to be very different from each other, said or written, to the extent that one may be wrong.	A statement he makes in a recent article contradicts a claim he made in an article published five years ago.	ganetša/latola	verb	go fapana kudu magareng ag lena, goba go ngwala, go ya mo mongwe a ka ba a foša.	Setatamente seo a se boletšego ka athikeleng ya gagwe yeo e sego ya kgale e ganetšana le kleimi yeo a e dirilego ka go athikele yeo e gatišitšwego mo mengwageng ye mehlano ya go feta.
contradict	verb	to prove negative; show to be false.	The vice president's statement contradicts the facts uncovered by journalists.	ganetša/latola	verb	go laetša kganetšo; go laetša go foša.	Polelo ya motlatša Mopresidente e ganetšana le dinnete tšeo di utullotšwego ke boraditaba.
contradiction	noun	a lack of agreement between facts, opinions or actions.	If there are contradictions between sources you have to decide which one you believe, and find additional evidence to support it.	kganetšo/tatolo	noun	tlihokego ya kwano magareng ga dinnete, dikgopolo le ditiro.	Ge go na le dikganetšano magareng ga methopo o tla swanela ke go tšea sephetho seo o kgo lwago go sona, gomme wa nyaka bohlatse bjo bongwe go thekga seo.
contrary	noun	completely different or the exact opposite.	He said that water contracts when it freezes; on the contrary, it expands.	fapanago/malatola	noun	fapanego ka gohle goba kganetšo ya gona.	O re meetse a a hunyela ge a kgahla; ge a latola, ka ge a oketšega.
contrary	noun	the opposite of what has been said or done.	There is a sense that this runs contrary to the spirit of the agreement.	fapanago/malatola	noun	kganetšano ya seo se boletšwego goba go dirwa.	Go na le kwagala o ka re go na le kganetšano le moya wa kwano.

contrary	adj	completely different and opposed to another belief, opinion, idea or view.	This idea is contrary to the general view held by management.	fapanago/malatola	adj	go fapana gohlegohle gomme go ganetšana le tumelo, kakanyo, kgopolo goba pono.	Kgopolo ye e fapana le pono ya kakaretšo yeo e bonwago ke bolaodi.
contrast	verb	to compare two things in order to show the differences between them.	In the play the happy life of a simple working woman is contrasted with the unhappy life of her wealthy employer.	phapano/pharologano	verb	go bapetša dilo tše pedi gore go laetšwe diphapano magareng ga tšona.	Mo go papadi bophelo bja lethabo bja mosadi wa mošomi bo bapetšwa le bophelo bja manyami bja mongmošomo wa mohumi.
contrast	noun	something that is very different from something else, especially when you put them next to each other.	Contrasts were observed between the two products in terms of price, functionality and durability.	phapano/pharologano	noun	selo seo se fapanego kudu le se sengwe, kudukudu ge o se bea kgauswi le se sengwe.	Phapano e ile ya bonwa magareng ga ditšweletšwa tše pedi go ya ka poreisi, modiro le go thatafa.
contribute	verb	to give money or resources to achieve a particular purpose, or to pay for something.	The medical company contributed three crates of medicine to the new clinic.	abela/dirišana/tlatsetša	verb	go fa tšhelete goba methopo go fihlelela morero o rilego, goba go lefa se sengwe.	Khamphani ya kalafi e abetše dikhreiti tše tharo tša dihlare go kliniki ye mpsha.
contribute	verb	to write articles, stories, etc. that are published in journals, newspapers or magazines.	The professor contributed many important articles to South Africa's leading medical journal.	abela/dirišana/tlatsetša	verb	go ngwala athikele, dikanegelo, bjbj tšeo di gatišitšwego ka go dijenale, dikuranta goba dimakasine.	Moprofesara o ngwadile diathikele tše ntši ka go jenale ya kalafi yeo e etilego pele mo Afrika Borwa.
controversial	adj	causing a lot of public disagreement.	Nuclear power is a controversial issue and continues to elicit heated debates.	ganetšwago/bakišwago	adj	go hlola go se kwane go gontši ga setšhaba.	Maatla a nyutlea ke taba ye bakwago gomme go tšwelwapele go hlagiša dipoledišano tšeo di ngangišwago.
controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about.	As a result of the controversy with animal testing more media attention has occurred in terms of animal care in testing facilities.	kganetšo/phapano/kgang	noun	kahlaahlo ya setšhaba ka ga taba yeo batho ka bontši ba sa kwane go le yona kudu.	Ka lebaka la kganetšo ya go dira diteko mo go diphoofolo šedi ye ntši ya media e tšweletše go ya ka tlhokomelo ya diphoofolo mo mafelong a go dira diteko.
convene	verb	to come together for a formal meeting.	The AIDS conference convened in Durban in May.	phuthega/rapa/bitša	verb	go kopana mmogo go tla kopanong ya semolao.	Khonferense ya AIDS e phuthegetše eThekwini (Durban) ka Mmeyi.
converge	verb	to move towards the same place from different directions.	Longitudinal lines converge at the poles and are the farthest apart at the equator.	rakanela/hlakanela	verb	go ya thokong ya lefelo la go swana go tšwa mahlakoreng a go fapana.	Methaladi ya lesetagare e hlakana kua dipaleng gomme di bokgole kudu le mogarafase.

converge	verb	to stop being different and become similar in ideas, theories, societies, etc.	Their points of view converge when it comes to poverty relief.	rakanela/hlakanela	verb	go fetšiša go fapana gomme gwa swana ka dikgopolo, diteori, ditšhaba, bjbj.	Dintlha tša pono di a hlakana ge go etla go thušo ya bodiidi.
converse	verb	to carry on a discussion; talk.	The students like to converse with one another in their own languages, even though they all study in English.	boledišana/anega/anegelela	verb	go tšwelapele ka poledišano; bolela.	Baithuti ba rata go boledišana magareng ga bona ka se gagabo bona, le ge ka moka ba ithuta Seisemane.
converse	noun	the opposite of a fact, opinion or statement.	It is generally believed that hormones influence behaviour. However, the converse is also true: behaviour influences hormone secretion.	boledišana/anega/anegelela	noun	kganetšano ya taba, kgopolo goba kgang.	Go kgolwa ka kakaretšo gore dihomoune di huetša maitshwaro. Le ge go le bjalo, poledišano le yona ke nnete: maitshwaro a huetša go ntšha dihomoune.
convert	verb	to change the nature, purpose or function of something.	Today it is easy to convert conventional DVDs into blue-ray disks.	sokologa/fetoga/hlabolla	verb	go fetola tlhago, morero goba mohola wa se sengwe.	Matšatši a go bonolo go fetolela diDVD go didisiki tša mahlatedi a botalaleratadima (blue-ray disks).
convert	verb	to persuade someone to change their beliefs, opinions or habits.	Many Christians think that Charles Darwin gave up believing his theory of evolution and that he converted to Christianity before he died.	sokologa/fetoga/hlabolla	verb	go gapeletša yo mongwe go fetola ditumelo, dikgopolo goba ditlwaedi tša gagwe.	BaKrisite ba bantši ba nagana gore Charles Darwin o tlogetše go dumela teori ya gagwe ya tlhagelelo le gore o fetogetše go boKrisite pele a hlokošana.
convert	verb	to be changed from one purpose or form to another.	A neutron converts into a proton when an electron is emitted.	sokologa/fetoga/hlabolla	verb	go fetolwa go tloga go morero wo mongwe goba sebopego go ya go se sengwe.	Nyutrone e fetoga prothone ge elekthron e ntšhwa.
convert	noun	someone who has changed or been persuaded to change to a different religion, political belief, etc.	She did not think she would do her shopping online, but now she is a convert.	mosokologi/mofetogi/mohlabolli	noun	motho yo mongwe yo a fetogilego goba a gapeletšwa go fetogela go tumeleo ye e fapanego, tumelo ya sepolotiki, bjbj.	Ga se a nagana gore o tla mo rekela ka inthanete, gomme bjale o fetogile.
convince	verb	to make someone realise the truth or validity of something.	Readers have to be convinced of an opinion by solid evidence.	kgodišago/tiišago	verb	go dira gore yo motho yo mongwe a lemoge nnete goba go kgonthišiša se sengwe.	Babadi ba swanetšwe go kgodišwa kgopolo ka bohlatse bja nnete.
co-operate	verb	to work together on a common project.	The Economics Department cooperates with the Computer Science Department on all their large projects.	šomišana/dirišana/thušana	verb	go šoma mmogo mo go protšeke ye e swanago.	Kgoro ya Ekonomi e šomišana mmogo le Kgoro ya Disaense tša Dikhomphutara.

core	noun	the most vital or central part.	The core of engineering is problem-solving.	botho/bogare/thabo	noun	karolo ye bohlokwa goba ya bogare.	Mošomomogolo wa boentšinare ke go rarolla mathata.
correlate	verb	to show that there is a close connection between two or more facts or figures.	Inadequate prenatal care correlates strongly with premature birth.	bapanya/nyalanya/swantšhana	verb	go laetša gore go na le kopano ya kgauswi magareng ga dintlha tše pedi goba go feta goba diswantšho.	Tlhokomelo ya boimana ye e sa lekanago e bapanywa kudu le pelego ya pele ga pelego.
correlation	noun	a connection between two things in which one thing changes as the other does.	Research showed a clear correlation between poverty and crime.	tshwantšhano/papišo	noun	kopano magareng ga dilo tše pedi moo selo se fetogago ge se sengwe se fetoga.	Nyakišišo e laeditše gabotse tshwantšhano magareng ga bodiidi le bosenyi.
correspond	verb	to be compatible, similar or consistent.	The witness's story corresponds to what can be seen on the video.	kwana/swana	verb	go kwana, swana goba go direga ka go tliša.	Kanegelo ya hlatse e kwana le seo se ka bonwago mo go bedio.
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist.	Government promised to create more jobs.	hlola/hlama/bopa	verb	go dira gore se sengwe se seswa goba sa setlogo se direge goba se be gona.	Mmušo o tshepiša go hlama mešomo ye mengwe.
criterion	noun	a characteristic in terms of which something can be evaluated.	The performance management system defines the criteria by which employees are evaluated.	kelo/selekanyo	noun	mokgwa go ya ka moo se sengwe se ka lekolwago ka gona.	Mokgwa wa bolaodi bja tiro bo hlaloša selekanyo seo bašomi ba elwago ka gona.
crucial	adj	of extreme importance.	Donations of food are crucial to the survivors of the flood.	bohlokwa	adj	bohlokwa kudukudu.	Neelo ya dijo e bohlokwa kudu mo go baphologi ba meetsefula.
cultivate	verb	to develop a way of thinking or behaving.	Video games are claimed to cultivate violence in some children.	lema/hlagola/bjala	verb	go hlola tsela ya go naganwa goba go itshwara.	Dipapadi tša bidio go naganwa gore di bjala bošoro mo go bana ba bangwe.
culture	noun	a particular society at a particular time and place.	Piercing of body parts is not a modern phenomenon; it has been practiced by ancient cultures.	setšo/setho/tšweletšo	noun	setšhaba se se rilego ka nako ye e rilego le lefelong.	Go phula dikarolo tša mmele ga se diponagalo tša sebjalebjale; go be go direga mo ditšong tša bogologolo.
culture	noun	the customs, social institutions, beliefs and arts shared by a particular society or civilisation.	Khoi-San culture is still preserved in rock paintings.	setšo/setho/tšweletšo	noun	meetlo, ditheo tša leago, ditumelo le botaki tšeo di abelanwago ke setšhaba se se rilego goba tshabologo.	Setšo sa MaKhoi-San se sa bolokwa mo diswantšhong tša maswika.
culture	noun	activities such as art, music, literature, etc. which are considered important to a civilisation at a particular time.	The popular culture festival in Johannesburg is drawing thousands of visitors.	setho/tšweletšo/setšo	noun	ditiro tša go swana le botaki, mmimo, dingwalwa, bjjb tšeo di bonwago go ba bohlokwa go tshabologo ka nako ye e rilego.	Moletlo wa go tsebega wa setšo mo Gauteng o goketša baeti ba diketekete.

currency	noun	the metal or paper medium of exchange that is used at present.	The South African currency unit is the Rand.	tšhelete	noun	methale goba pampiri yeo e šomišwago gabjale.	Tšhelete ya Afrika Borwa ke Ranta.
currency	noun	an idea, word or custom which is accepted and used by many people.	The word "braai" has gained currency among English speakers.	tšhelete	noun	kgopolo, lentšu goba moetlo wo o dumelegago gomme ya šomišwa ke batho ba bantši.	Lentšu le "braai" le hweditše temogo mo diboleding tša Seisemane.
cycle	noun	a periodically repeated sequence of events.	The prize is awarded in four-year cycles. This year it is awarded for autobiographies.	leboo	noun	poeletšo ya ditragalo nako le nako.	Moputso wo o abiwa mo leboong la mengwaga ye mene. Ngwaga wo o abetšwe ditaodišophelo.
cycle	noun	one complete series of movements that completes an electrical, mechanical or electronic process.	They belong to the group of Protozoa, which have a double cycle of existence: (1) a sexual cycle in the body of the mosquito, (2) an asexual cycle in the blood of human beings	leboo	noun	ditshepelo tše di feleletšgo tša molokoloko tše di phethago ditshepetšo tša mohlagase, mekheniki goba dielektrone.	Ke tša sehlopha sa Protozoa, tše di nago lebooboo la go ba gona: (1) leboo la thobalano mo mmeleng wa monang, (2) leboo leo le sego la thobalano mo mading a batho.
data	noun	information, facts, measurements or observations which are examined to find out things.	A questionnaire will be used to collect the data.	data/difiwa	noun	tshedimošo, dintlha, dikelo goba ditebelelo tše di lekolwago go hwetša dilo.	Letlakalapotšišo le tla šomišwa go kgoboketša data goba difiwa.
debate	verb	a discussion with reasons for and against some proposal so that you can make a decision or solve a problem.	Today the Department of Social Security will debate the provision of child support grants.	poledišano	verb	kahlaahlo ya go ba le mabaka a le kgahlanong le ditšhišinyo tše di rilego gore go dirwe sephetho goba go rarolla bothata.	Lehono Kgoro ya Tšhireletšo ya Leago e tla boledišana ka dipeelano tša dithušo ya thekgo ya ngwana.
debate	noun	a discussion on a subject about which people's opinions differ.	The debate about "fundamentals" dominated the sitting of Parliament today.	poledišano	noun	kahlaahlo mabapi le thuto ye e amago dikgopolo tše di fapanego tša batho.	Poledišano ka ga "metheo" e be e rena go tulelo ya ka Palamenteng lehono.
decade	noun	a period of 10 years.	She taught at the university for over a decade.	ngwagosome/lesome la mengwaga	noun	nako ya mengwaga e 10.	O ratile kua yunibesithi mengwaga ye e fetago e lesome.
decline	verb	to become smaller, fewer or weaker.	The number of new army recruits has declined from 20 000 to 13 000 a year.	gana/nyenyefala	verb	go ba ye nnyane, tše nnyane goba bofokodi.	Palo ya bakalatši ba bosole ba baswa e wetše fase go tloga go 20 000 go ya go 13 000 ka ngwaga.
decline	noun	a gradual lessening in the quantity, quality or importance of something.	There has been a decline in enthusiasm for long-term research projects.	nyenyane/gannyane	noun	go fokotšega gannyanegannyane ka palo, boleng goba bohlokwa bja se sengwe.	Go na le phokotšego ya mafolofolo ya diprotšeke tša nyakišišo tša nakotelele.

decrease	verb	to continuously become fewer in number or less in value.	The population of the area has decreased drastically.	fokotša/fokotšega	verb	go fokotšega go go tšwelagopele ka palo goba boleng.	Batho bao ba dulago mo lefelong ba fokotšegile kudu.
decree	noun	an official order from a government or ruler that becomes the law.	The decree guaranteed freedom of speech for the media.	molao/taelo/tsebišo	noun	taelo ya semmušo go tšwa go mmušo goba molaodi yo a bilego molao.	Taelo e tiišetša tokologo ya polelo ya media/dikuranta.
dedicate	verb	to say that a book, film, or piece of music was written, made, or composed to show affection or respect for a particular person or people.	I would like to dedicate my first book to my mother.	abela/neela	verb	go bolela gore puku, filimi, goba mmino o ngwadilwe, dirilwe, goba hlamilwe go laetša lerato goba tlhompho go motho yo a rilego goba batho.	Ke rata go abela puku ya mathomo go mme wa ka.
dedicate	verb	to devote time and effort to something	He dedicated his life to justice for his fellow human beings.	abela/neela	verb	ke abela nako le teko ya se sengwe.	O neetše bophelo bja gagwe go toka ya batho ba bangwe.
deduce	verb	to form an opinion based on the information or evidence available.	Students sometimes deduce their own meaning through the poems.	gopola/phetha	verb	go hlama kgopolo yeo e theilwego mo go tshedimošo goba bohlatse bjo bo lego gona.	Baithuti ka nako ye nngwe ba ikgopolela ditlhalošo tša bona ka ditheto.
defer	verb	to delay until a later time.	She deferred her decision to a later date.	beela/šuthiša/diega	verb	go šuthiša go fihla nako ye e tlogo.	O ile a šuthiša sephetho sa gagwe go nako ye e sa tlogo.
defer	verb	to yield to somebody's judgement, usually because of respect.	When asked about possible solutions he deferred to the experts.	beela/šuthiša/diega	verb	go diegiša kahlolo ya motho yo mongwe, gantši ka lebaka la tlhompho.	Ge a botšišwa ka ga kgonego ya ditharollo o ba šuthišeditše go ditsebi.
deficient	adj	not containing or having enough of something that is needed for proper functioning.	This diet is deficient in vitamin A and C.	hlaelago	adj	e se nago goba e se nago tša go lekana ga se sengwe seo se nyakegago go šoma gabotse.	Dijo di hlaela vithamini ya A le C.
define	verb	to provide the characteristics of something to distinguish it from other things.	In the introduction to your dissertation you need to define core concepts.	hlaloša/hlatholla	verb	go fana ka dipharologantšho tša se sengwe go ae hlaloša go tše dingwe.	Mo go matseno a disetheišene o swanetše go hlaloša mareo a motheo.
definite	adj	precise; explicit and clearly defined.	The website offers no definite answers to my questions about the software.	e itšego/ya kgonthe/ya go nepa	adj	nepago; kwagalago le hlalošwa gabotse.	Websaete ga e fe dikarabo tše di nepilego go dipotšišo tša ka tša software.

definition	noun	exact statement of the meaning of something.	A training group is by definition a group that participants join to learn, usually through experience.	tlhalošo/tlhathollo	noun	setatamente sa makgonthe sa tlhalošo ya se sengwe.	Sehlopha sa bakatiši ka tlhalošo ke sehlopha seo batšeakarolo ba tsenelago go ithuta, gantši ka maitemogelo.
deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that you can make a decision.	After having deliberated for two hours, the committee decided to support the motion.	gopola/akanya/nagana	verb	go nagana gabotse ka ga se sengwe seo o ka dirago sephetho.	Ka morago ga go akanya diiri tše pedi ka ga tšhišinyo, komiti e ile ya thekga tšhišinyo.
deliberate	adj	slow and careful, e.g. a movement, thought or speech.	The police force made a deliberate attempt at reducing crime in the area.	gopola/akanya/nagana	adj	go nanya le ka tlhokomelo, mohl ditshepelo, monagano goba polelo.	Tirelo ya maphodisa e akanya go leka go fokotša bosenyi mo lefelong.
deliberation	noun	the process of carefully discussing something.	To give time for raising funds and deliberation, the property was re-let for a year to the original purchaser.	kgopolo/kakanyo	noun	tshepetšo ya go ahlaahla ka tlhokomelo se sengwe.	Go fa nako ya go kgobela matlole le kakanyo, thoto e ile ya hirišwa gape lebaka la ngwaga go moreki wa motheo.
demonstrate	verb	to show or prove something.	The figure below demonstrates the extent to which the land became less arable.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go laetša goba go fa bohlatse ba se sengwe.	Seswantšho sa ka mo fase se laetša bokaalo bja ka moo naga e se sa lemegago.
demonstrate	verb	to show that you have a skill, quality, ability or feeling.	She demonstrated her love for children by volunteering at an orphanage.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go laetša gore o na le bokgoni, boleng, mabokgoni goba maikutlo.	O laeditše lerato la gagwe go bana ka go ikgafa kua ntlong ya ditšhuana.
denote	verb	to give a sign or indication of.	On the periodic table the element sodium is denoted by the symbol Na.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go fa leswao goba sešupo sa.	Mo go tafola ya dielemente sodiamo e bontšhwa ka leswao la Na.
denote	verb	to mean.	The acronym <i>AIDS</i> denotes Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go hlaloša.	Khutšofatšo ye <i>AIDS</i> le hlaloša Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.
dense	adj	when a piece of writing is difficult to understand because it contains a great many ideas and information, and uses difficult language.	Her writing is so dense that only other experts in the field understand it.	teteane/kitlanego	adj	ge karolo ya sengwalwa e le bothata go ka kwešišega ka lebaka la ge e na le dikgopolo le tshedimošo tše ntši tše kgolo, gomme e šomiša polelo e thata.	Go ngwala ga gagwe go kitlelane kudu moo ditsebi fela mo lefapheng di kwešišago.
dense	adj	containing many people or objects with little space between them.	The path became more indistinct with each step, eventually coming to an end in dense underbrush.	teteane/kitlanego	adj	go na le batho ba bantši goba dilo moo go nago le sekgoba se se nnyane magareng ga bona.	Tsela e ile ya thoma go se sa bonagala gabotse kgato ka kgato, mafelelong ya felela ka gare ga sethokgwa sa go kitlelana.

deny	verb	to declare that something is untrue.	He denied that he cheated during the test.	latola/ganetša/gana	verb	go bolela gore se sengwe ga se nnete.	O ganeditše gore yena o be a kopa ka nako ya moleko.
deny	verb	to reject something as false and to refuse to believe, accept or acknowledge something.	The company denied responsibility for the accident.	latola/ganetša/gana	verb	go ganetša gore selo se fošagetše le go gana go kgolwa, dumela goba go arabela se sengwe.	Khamphani e ganne maikarabelo a kotsi.
depress	verb	to make the value of prices or wages lower.	Food aid usually depresses food prices in the benefitting country.	kokobetša/katela fase/lepelela	verb	go dira boleng bja poreisi goba mogolo fase.	Thušo ka dijo gantši e kokobetš a fase diporeisi tša dijo mo go dinaga tšeo di holegago.
derive	verb	calculate, discover or establish something using the available information.	The great problem for the Realists is how to derive the individual from the universal.	ntšha/bona/tšwa	verb	go bala, utulla goba hlama se sengwe go šomišwa tshedimošo yeo e lego gona.	Bothata bjo bogolo bja <i>Realists</i> (Bakgonthe) ke ka moo ba fihlelago motho o tee go tšwa go legohle.
describe	verb	to give an account of what something is like.	Describe in detail how a solar-powered geyser works.	laodiša/hlaloša/anegele	verb	go hlaloša gore se sengwe se bjang.	Hlaloša ka botlalo ka moo kisara (solar geyser) ya maatla a letšatši e šomago ka gona.
description	noun	speech or writing that gives an account of what something is like.	He obtained a full description of the man and his vehicle and the license plate number.	tlhalošo/tlhathollo	noun	polelo goba sengwalwa seo se fago ntshalošo ya gore selo ke se se bjang.	O hweditše tlhalošo ka botlalo ya monna le mmotoro wa gagwe le dinomoro plata tša laesense ya gagwe.
design	noun	the way that something looks, works or is used.	The new arts building has an art nouveau design.	morero/moakanyetšo	noun	tsela yeo selo se lebegago ka gona, mošomo goba tšhomišo.	Moago wo moswa wa botaki o na le seswantšo sa bokgabo.
design	noun	a detailed drawing or plan of something to show how it will work and how you will make it.	She submitted a number of designs for the fashion show in September.	morero/moakanyetšo	noun	sethalwa ka botlalo goba polane ya se sengwe go laetša ka moo se tla šomago ka gona le go ka moo o tla dirago ka gona.	O išitše palo ya meakanyetšo go pontšho ya fešene ya Setemere.
design	noun	an overall plan or intention that you have in your mind when you do something.	It was unclear whether the explosion was an accident or whether it happened by design.	morero/moakanyetšo	noun	polane ka kakaretšo goba maikemišetšo ao o a nagannego ge o dira se sengwe.	Go be go sa hlaka gabotse ge e ba thuthupo e be e le kotsi goba e diregile ka morero.
design	verb	to make a drawing, plan or model of something from which the thing can be built or made.	The software engineers will design a text to speech app for the new cell phone.	morero/moakanyetšo	verb	go dira sethalwa, polane goba mmotlolo wa se sengwe go tšwa moo selo se ka agwago goba sa dirwa.	Baentšinere ba <i>software</i> ba tla hlama temana go sedirišwa tša poledišano go selefounu ye mpsha.
design	verb	to plan or develop something that is intended for a specific purpose.	The syllabus was designed for the five-year programme.	morero/moakanyetšo	verb	go beakanya goba go tšweletša se sengwe seo maikemišetšo e lego a morero wo o rilego.	Lenaneothuto le be le akanyeditšwe lenaneo la mengwaga ye mehlano.

detect	verb	to discover or determine.	The disease can be cured if it is detected early.	hwetša/kgesa/swara	verb	go lemoga goba go hwetša.	Bolwetša bo ka alafiwa ge fela bo ka lemogwa e sa le nako.
determine	verb	to discover the facts about something.	The financial needs of students must be determined.	laetša/itlema/hwetša	verb	go hwetša nnete ka ga se sengwe.	Dinyakwa tša dithušo ka ditšhelete di swanetšwe go laetšwa.
detriment	noun	disadvantage or damage, harm or loss.	Writing skills are given too much importance to the detriment of speaking skills.	tshenyego/tobo/tahlego	noun	tshenyego goba tobo, hlokofatša goba tahlegelo.	Mabokgoni a go ngwala a fiwa šedi kudu go na le tobo ya mabokgoni a go bolela.
develop	verb	gradually grow or become bigger.	The sprout developed into a flower.	gola/godiša/tšwelapele	verb	go gola gannyane goba go ba e kgolwane.	Lehlogedi le godile go ba letšoba.
develop	verb	to produce a new system, method, product, etc.	The company developed a new system to use less electricity.	gola/godiša/tšwelapele	verb	go tšweletša tsela ye mpsha, mokgwa, setšweletšwa, bjbj.	Khamphani e hlamile tsela ye mpsha ya go šomiša mohlagase o monnyane.
deviate	verb	to do something differently from the accepted way of doing it.	The plane was forced to deviate from its usual route because of a storm.	fapoga/kgeloga/hlanoga/aroga	verb	go dira se sengwe ka go fapana le tsela yeo e dumelwago go ka diirwa.	Sefofane se ile sa gapeletšwa go fapga go tšwa go mokgwa wa tlwaelo ka lebaka la ledimo.
device	noun	an instrument or appliance invented for a particular purpose.	Internet access is now available on a variety of hand-held devices.	maano/seemo/togamaano	noun	sedirišwa goba setlabakelo seo se diretšwego morero wo o rilego.	Phihlelelo ya inthanete e a hwetšagala mo go mehutahuta ya didirišwa tša go swarwa ka matsogo.
devise	verb	to plan, create, work out or invent something (a system, plan, machine, etc.) complicated or clever in your mind.	The engineer devised a clever plan to save the bridge from the flood waters.	loga maano/rera/akanya/nagana	verb	go beakanya, hlama, šoma goba go hlama se sengwe (tsela, leano, motšhene, bjbj) o hlakahlakane goba o hlalefile ka monaganong wa gago.	Moentšinere o hlamile leano le bohlaile go boloka leporogo go meetse a meetsefula.
devote	verb	to give most of your attention or time to someone or something.	He devoted himself to educating street children.	neela/obamela/kgethela	verb	go fa šedi ye ntši goba nako motho yo mongwe.	O ikgetše mo go ruteng bana ba mebileng.
devote	verb	to use a certain amount of space or time in a piece of writing/speech on a particular subject.	The first part of the dean's speech was devoted to explaining the university's language policy.	neela/obamela/kgethela	verb	go šomiša bokaalo bjo bo rilego bja sekgoba goba nako mo seripeng sa sengwalwa/polelo ka ga taba ye e rilego.	Karolo ya pele ya polelo ya motekane e be e kgethetšwe go hlaloša pholisi ya polelo ya yunibesithi.
diagram	noun	a simple line drawing, sketch or plan which explains or illustrates what something (a machine, a process, etc.) looks like or how it works.	The diagrams in the engineering textbook made the work easier to understand.	taekeramo	noun	methaladi ya seswantšho, seketšhe goba polane yeo e hlalošago goba e bontšhago gore se sengwe (motšhene, tshepetšo, bjbj.) se bonwa goba se oma bjang.	Ditaekeramo ka go puku ya kgakollo di dira mošomo bonolo go ka kwešišega.

dictate	verb	to tell someone how they should behave and what they must do.	The education department dictates many things to schools.	botša/ngwadiša	verb	go botša yo mongwe gore ba swanetše go itshwara le gore ba swanetše go dira eng.	Kgoro ya thuto e botša dikolo dilo tše dintši.
dictate	verb	to control how something happens.	Her selection of research sites was dictated by availability.	biletša/ngwadiša	verb	go laola ka moo se sengwe se diregago.	Kgetho ya gagwe ya nyakišišo e be e laolwa ke go hwetšagala.
differ	verb	be different from something or somebody.	The third set of data differed considerably from the second set of data.	fapana/se kwane/farologana	verb	go fapana go se sengwe goba yo mongwe.	Sete ya boraro ya data goba difiwa e fapana kudu go sete ya data goba difiwa ya bobedi.
differentiate	verb	to recognise or show what makes one thing different from another.	In some countries tax law differentiates between married and unmarried individuals.	fapanya/fapantšha	verb	go lemoga goba go laetša seo se dirago gore se sengwe se fapane le se sengwe.	Mo dinageng tše dingwe molao wa motšhelo o laetša phapano magareng ga batho bao ba nyetšego/nyetšwego le bao ba sa nyalago/nyalwago.
diffuse	verb	to make available and spread knowledge, ideas, information, etc. over a wide area or to many people.	The facts about AIDS have been diffused across rural Africa.	gaša/phatlalatša/phuma/tšholla	verb	go dira gore di hwetšagale le go phatlalatša tsebo, dikgopolo, tshedimošo, bjjb mo lefelong la bophara goba go batho ba bantši.	Dintlha ka ga AIDS di phatlaladitšwe go putla dinagamageng tša Afrika.
diffuse	adj	spread out over a large area.	The diffuse population in the rural area was difficult to reach by health care workers.	gaša/phatlalatša/phuma/tšholla	adj	go phatlalatša mo lefelong le legolo.	Phatlalatšo ya batho mo mafelong a dinagamagae e bile bothata go ka fihlelelwa ke badiredi ba tša maphelo.
diffuse	adj	vague, indirect or difficult to understand or explain.	The translation, which is diffuse and by no means close, fails to reproduce the spirit of the original.	gaša/phatlalatša/phuma/tšholla	adj	go se kwagale, go se be thwii goba go ba bothata go kwešiša goba go hlalošwa.	Phetolelo, yeo e phatlaladitšwego e sego gannyane, e paletšwe go tšweletša moya wa setlogo.
digest	verb	to think about information, especially if there is a lot of it or it is difficult to understand, so that you can understand it.	He found the feedback hard to digest.	šila/otla/akaretša	verb	go nagana ka tsehdimošo, kudukudu ge go na le ye ntši goba e le bothata go ka kwešišega, gore o e kwešiše.	O hweditše go le boima go ka amogela dikarabo.
dimension	noun	a feature distinguishing objects or people.	The dimension of quality has not been included in the evaluation instrument.	tekanyo/bogolo/selekanyo	noun	seka seo se kgethollago dilo goba batho.	Tekanyo ya boleng ga se ya akaretšwa ka go sedirišwa sa tekolo.

diminish	verb	to become less or weaker.	The capacity for the enjoyment of the rights to life and human dignity is significantly diminished by poor health.	fokotša/fokotšega/nyenyefatša	verb	go fokotšega goba go fokola.	Boteng bja go ipshina ka ditokelo tša go phela le serithi sa motho di fokotšega kudu ka lebaka la maemo a mabe a bophelo.
discern	verb	to be aware of something or understand it after looking at it or thinking about it carefully.	Kant discerned an overall pattern in human history.	lemoga/hlaloganya/bona	verb	go lemoga se sengwe goba go se kwešiša ka morago ga go se lebelela goba go nagana gabotse ka ga sona.	Kant o lemoga patrone ka botlalo ya histori ya motho.
discourse	noun	a point of view shared by a specific social group, often expressed in writing.	She contributed to the discourse on liberalism in Africa.	kgang/poledišano/swara kgang/boledišana	noun	ntlha ya pono yeo e abelanwago ke sehlopha se se rilego sa leago, gantše e laetšwa ka go ngwalwa.	O abetša go kgang ya hlalalago mo Afrika.
discourse	noun	the language used in a particular context.	In scientific discourse it is essential to give hard facts and evidence.	kgang/poledišano/swara kgang/boledišana	noun	polelo ye e šomišwago mo lebakeng le le rilego.	Go ya ka kgang ya saense go bohlokwa go fa dintlha tša nnete le bohlatse.
discrete	adj	making up a separate entity or part.	As I didn't want to be seen I walked a discrete distance behind her.	ikemela/emela	adj	go dira setheo se fapanego goba karolo.	Ka ge ke be ke sa nyake go bonwa ke sepetše sekgoba se se teletšana ka morago ga gagwe.
discuss	verb	to talk or write about something in detail.	The research findings were discussed in detail in his doctoral thesis.	boledišana/anega/anegele	verb	go bolela goba go ngwala ka ga se sengwe ka botlalo.	Dikhwetšo tša nyakišišo di ile tša ahlaahlwa ka botlalo mo go thisisi ya gagwe ya bongaka.
discuss	verb	to consider a problem or an issue from more than one point of view.	The essay discussed the pros and cons of euthanasia.	boledišana/anega/anegele	verb	go lebelela bothata goba taba go tšwa mahlakoreng a go fapana.	Taodišo e ahlaahlile ditlamorago le dikholego tša go ikgafela go fediša bophelo bja gago ka lebaka la go bolwetši.
disperse	verb	to separate and spread something in different directions.	The security guards dispersed the angry crowd outside the bank.	phatlalatša/falatša/gaša	verb	go fapantšha le go phatlalatša se sengwe mahlakoreng a go fapana.	Mohlapetši wa tšhireletšo o phatlaladitše lešaba la batho ba go befelwa ka ntle ga pankana.
disperse	verb	to spread over a wide area.	The seeds of the dandelion plant are dispersed by the wind.	phatlalatša/falatša/gaša	verb	go gaša mo lefelong le legolo.	Dipeu tša sebjalo sa sekoro se phatlalatšwa ke phefo.
displace	verb	to cause to move, usually with force or pressure.	In her autobiography she writes about having been displaced many times during her school career.	tloša/khuduša	verb	go hlola go sepela, gantši ka kgapeletšo goba ka kgatelelo.	Mo go taodišophelo ya gagwe o ngwadile ka moo a ilego a khudušwa gantši ka nako ya ge a tsena sekolo.
display	verb	to show in order to communicate a particular idea.	Learners displayed their projects at the science expo.	ikgantšha/bontšha/anega/pontšho	verb	go laetša gore go bolelwe kgopolo ye e rilego.	Barutwana ba bontšhitše diprotšeke tša bona go expo (pontšho) ya saense.

dispose	verb	to throw away.	Domestic waste is disposed of by municipal services.	lahla/laola/fediša	verb	go lahla.	Ditšhila tša ka magaeng di lahlwa ke ditirelo tša mmasepala.
dispose	verb	to transfer control of something, for example by selling it.	The trust may not dispose of its assets unless all the trustees are in support.	lahla/laola/fediša	verb	taolo ya phetišetšo ya se sengwe, go fa mohlala ka go se rekiša.	Trasete e ka no se fediše matlotlo a yona ka ntle le gore boratrasete ba e thekge.
dispose	verb	likely to deal with a problem, task or question.	The research claims that people are more favourably disposed to those with similar personalities.	lahla/laola/fediša	verb	kgonagalo ya go šomana le bothata, tiro goba potšišo.	Nyakišišo e bolela gore batho ba kwana kudu le laolwa ke bao ba nago le mekgwa ya go swana.
disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character.	His disposition was to always see the good in other people.	sebopego/mokgwa/tlhologo	noun	maboleng a tlhago a semelo sa motho.	Mokgwa wa gagwe ka mehla ke go bona go loka go batho ba bangwe.
dispute	noun	an argument or disagreement between countries, people or groups.	The two countries are involved in a border dispute.	kganetšo/tsheko/kganetšano	noun	ngangišano goba go se kwane magareng ga dinaga, batho goba diphlopha.	Dinaga tše pedi di ganetšana ka mollwane.
dispute	verb	to be argued about or questioned.	These matters are in dispute.	kganetšo/ganetša/gana	verb	go ngangišwa goba go botšolotšwa.	Ditaba tše di a thulana. Ga ba ganetše gore Modimo o gona, fela gore ke mang.
dispute	verb	to question whether something is true.	They do not dispute whether God exist, but what he is.	kganetšo/ganetša/gana	verb	go botšiša ge e ba se sengwe ke nnete.	Ga ba ganetše gore Modimo o gona, fela gore ke mang.
dissertation	noun	a longish piece of writing about a particular subject that is done to earn an advanced degree at a university [also see thesis below]	An example of a dissertation is a document that a postgraduate student writes to complete a master's programme or degree.	disetheišene	noun	sengwalwa se se teletšana ka ga thuto ye e rilego yeo e dirwago go hwetša tikrii ye e etetšego pele kua yunibesithi [lebelela gape thesese].	Mohlala wa disetheišene ke tokomane yeo moithuti wa thuto ye kgo lwane a e ngwalago go phetha lenaneo la mastase goba tikrii.
dissipate	verb	to scatter or make something become less strong until it disappears completely.	His fear dissipated when he met his opponent face to face.	fediša/fetšiša	verb	go gaša goba go dira se sengwe seo se tla fokolago maatla go fihlela se timelela gohlegohle.	Letšhogo la gagwe le ile la phatlalala ge a lebane le mophegišani mahlong.
dissolve	verb	to officially end or break up an organisation or institution.	The marriage was dissolved in 1954.	bonagala/kgethollago/fapanago le	verb	go fediša semmušo goba go pšhatla mokgatlo goba setheo.	Lenyalo le ile la fedišwa ka 1954.
distinct	adj	clearly different, separate or of a different type from something.	The distinct characteristics of the diplodocus (a dinosaur) is described in this chapter.	bonagala/kgethollago/fapanago le	adj	fapanego ka gohle, kgaogane goba sa mohuta wo o fapanego go se sengwe.	Mekgwa ye e bonagalago ya <i>diplodocus</i> (<i>dinosaur</i>) e hlalošwa mo go kgaolo ye.

distinct	adj	a clear and definite thought, feeling, intention, etc.	The professor had distinct ideas about how a research project should be run.	phapano/pharologano	adj	kgopolo ye hlakilego, maikutlo, maikemišetšo, bjbj.	Moprofesara o na le dikgopolo tše di fapanago le ka moo protšeke ya nyakišišo e swanetšwego go sepetšwa ka gona.
distinction	noun	a clear difference.	A distinction is made between written and spoken language.	phapano/pharologano	noun	pharologanyo ye e hlakilego.	Pharologanyo e dirwa magareng ga polelo ya go ngwala le ya go bolela.
distinctive	adj	having a quality or characteristic that makes something different.	The lemon juice will give the dish a distinctive flavour.	kgopamiša/šokanya	adj	o na le maboleng goba ponagalo ya go dira se sengwe se fapane.	Matute a surunamune a tla fa dijo tatso ye e ikemetšego.
distort	verb	to change the shape of something.	Her face was distorted with anger as she ran out of the room.	kgopamiša/šokanya	verb	go fetola sebopego sa se sengwe.	Sefahlego sa gagwe se be se fetotšwe ke go pefelo ge a tšwela ntle ga phapošī a kitima.
distort	verb	to report or explain a fact, statement, idea, etc. so that its real meaning changes and it becomes untrue.	He was accused of distorting the facts in his testimony.	aba/abela/arola	verb	go bega goba go hlaloša ntlha, setatamente, kgopolo, bjbj gore tlhalošo ya nnete e fetoga gomme e ba yeo e sego ya nnete.	O ile a latofatšwa ka go kgopamiša dintlha mo go feng bopaki.
distribute	verb	to divide or share out things such as food, medicine, books etc. among several people.	Volunteers distributed food to the starving victims of famine.	aba/abela/arola	verb	go arola goba go aba dilo tša go swana le dijo, dihlare, dipuku, bjbj magareng ga batho ba mmalwa.	Baithaopi ba phatlalatša dijo go batšwasehlabele bao ba bolawago ke tlala.
distribute	verb	to spread over a certain area.	The seeds must be distributed evenly over the flowerbed.	kabo/kabelo/phatlalatšo	verb	go phatlalatša mo lefelong le le rilego.	Dipeu di swanetšwe go gašwa ka go lekana godimo ga serapana sa matšoba.
distribution	noun	the way that something is spread over a certain area.	The food and clothes are collected for distribution among the needy.	fapoga/kgeloga/hlanoga/aroga	noun	tsela yeo se sengwe se phatlalatšwago mo lefelong le le rilego.	Dijo le diaparo di kgoboketšwa le go phatlalatšwa magareng ga bao ba hlokago.
diverge	verb	to separate and go in different directions.	The path follows the course of the river for a while, but diverges from the river in order to head into town.	fapoga/kgeloga/hlanoga/aroga	verb	go kgaogana ke go ya mahlakoreng a go fapana.	Tsela e latela ka moo noka e elago mola, go fapoša noka gore e lebe ka toropong.
diverge	verb	when something that used to be the same or similar to something else becomes different or develops differently.	We used to work together, but at a certain point our interests diverged and we had to part company.	fapanego/šele	verb	ge selo seo se bego se swana goba se swanago le se sengwe se eba le phapano goba se tšwelela ka go fapana.	Re be re tlwaetše go šoma mmogo, eupša mo ntlheng ye nngwe dikgahlego tša rena di ile tša fapana gomme re ile ra swanela go kgaogana.
diverse	adj	very different from one another.	The region was occupied by many diverse tribes.	phapano/pharologano	adj	e fapane kudu le ye nngwe.	Tikologo e be e dutšwe ke mehlobo ye mentši ye e fapanego.

diversity	noun	range of people or things that are very different from one another.	There is a diversity of languages being taught at the university.	aba/abela/arola	noun	mehuta ya batho goba dilo yeo e fapanego magareng ga bona.	Go na le dipolelo tša go fapafapana tšeo di rutwago mo yunibesithi.
division	noun	the process of dividing things into different groups or parts.	According to Marx the division between rich and poor determined all other issues.	thutatumelo/tumedi/thuto ya kereke	noun	tshepetšo ya go arola dilo go ya ka dihlopha goba dikarolo tše fapanego.	Go ya ka Marx karolo magareng ga bahumi le badiidi go laola ditaba tše dingwe ka moka.
doctrine	noun	a set of beliefs or principles, especially ones that form a main part of a philosophy, religion, etc.	My purpose in this chapter will not be to persuade the reader of any political doctrine.	tokomane/lengwalo	noun	sete ya ditumelo goba melao, kudukudu yeo e bopago karolo e kgolo ya filosofi, tumelo, bjbj.	Morero wa ka mo go kgaolo ye e ka se be go gapeletša mmadi wa thutatumelo ya dipolotiki.
document	noun	printed text and graphics for a specific purpose, e.g. to provide information.	These documents will serve as proof in the court case.	tokomane/lengwalo	noun	temana ye e gatišitšwego le diswantšho tša morero wo o rilego, mohl. go fana ka tshedimošo.	Ditokomane tše di tla šoma bjalo ka bohlatse mo molatong ka kgorong ya tshoko.
document	verb	to create a record of.	The phenomenon has been documented by various researchers.	tikologo/naga/felo/borena	verb	go hlama rekhoto ya.	Ponagalo e ngwadilwe ke banyakišiši ba ba fapanego.
domain	noun	area of knowledge or activity.	Based on his research, the domain of epidemic diseases of plants was opened up to investigation.	rena/buša	noun	lefelu la tsebo goba ditiro.	E theilwe mo go nyakišišo ya gagwe, legoro la malwetši a leuba la dibjalo le ile la bulelwa go nyakišišwa.
dominate	verb	to control or have a strong influence over something or someone.	It was important to France to dominate the valleys of the Alps and the Rhine.	rena/buša	verb	go laola goba go ba le khuetšo e kgolo godimo ga se sengwe goba yo mongwe.	Go be go le bohlokwa gore Fora e buše melapo ya Alps le Rhine.
dominate	verb	to be the most important person or thing in a situation.	AIDS issues dominate debates on primary health care in South Africa.	belaela/gonona	verb	go ba motho yo bohlokwa kudu goba dilo mo lebakeng.	Taba ya AIDS e rena mo go dipoledišano mo go tlhokomelo ya motheo ya tša maphelo mo afrika Borwa.
doubt	verb	to be sceptical about.	There is sufficient evidence to doubt her claims.	pelaelo/mmelaedi	verb	go gonona ka ga.	Go na le bohlatse bjo bo lekanego go ka gonona kleimi ya gagwe.
doubt	noun	scepticism, a measure of distrust.	Some doubt has been cast upon the authenticity of the painting.	kakanywa/kakanyo	noun	kgonono, kelo ya go se tshephagale.	Go bile le pelaelo ka ga bonnete bja seswantšho.
draft	verb	to compile a first or preliminary version.	She drafted a preliminary version of the report.	kakanywa/kakanyo	verb	go kgoboketša phetolo ya pele goba ya mathomo.	O dirile lengwalokakanywa la mathomo.
draft	noun	any version of a document before the final version.	You must submit your first draft to your tutor.	lebaka/nako/lebakeng	noun	phetolo efe goba efe ya tokomane pele ga phetolo ya mafelelo.	O swanetše go nokela seakanywa sa gago sa mathomo go mohlalishi wa gago.

duration	noun	the period of time during which something continues.	For the duration of the lecture, students were not allowed to leave the lecture hall.	fetoga/phetogo/fetogafetoga	noun	lebaka la nako yeo se sengwe se tšwelago pele.	Go nako ya thutišo, baithuti ba be sa dumelelwa go tšwa ka holong ya boithutelo.
dynamic	noun	the way in which things or people behave, react and change one another, usually plural.	His book was the first successful attempt to deal with the dynamics of a system.	fetoga/phetogo/fetogafetoga	noun	tsela yeo dilo goba batho ba itshwarago, ba fetolago goba ba fetolanago, gantši ka bontši.	Puku ya gagwe ya mathomo e bile maitekelo a katlego ao a šomanago le diphetogo tša mokgwa.
dynamic	noun	something that causes change or action.	Capitalism is a dynamic of economic change.	fetoga/phetogo/fetogafetoga	noun	se sengwe seo se hloago pehtogo goba tiro.	Bokapitale ke maemo a diphetogo tša ekonomi.
dynamic	adj	full of energy, new and exciting ideas and ambitious.	He was a dynamic doctor who revitalised the whole clinic.	fetoga/phetogo/fetogafetoga	adj	go tletše maatla, dikgopolo tše diswa tša mafolofolo le phišego.	E be e le ngaka ya mafolofolo yo a tsošološago kliniki ka moka.
dynamic	adj	active, energetic and continuously moving or changing.	Educational reform has to be a dynamic process to keep up with students' changing needs.	ekonomi	adj	mafolofolo, maatla le go tšwelapele go sepela goba go fetoga.	Mpshafatšo ya thuto e swanetše go tshepetšo ya go fetogafetoga go swara diphetogo tša dinyakwa tša baithuti.
economic	adj	connected with the trade, industry or development of wealth of a country.	The relative value of currency is directly linked to the economic stability of a country.	ekonomi	adj	e kopantšhitšwe le kgwebo, intaseteri goba tlabollo ya lehumo goba letlotlo la naga.	Boleng bja tswalano ya tšhelete bo tshwalantšhwa le maemo a lokilego a ekonomi ya naga.
economic	adj	providing sufficient profit to continue.	The mining group must investigate more economic ways of extracting ore.	ekonomi	adj	go fana ka poelo ye e lekanego go tšwelapele.	Sehlopha sa mmaene se swanetše go nyakišiša gagolo ka ga mekgwa ya ekonomi ya go epa tshipi.
economy	noun	the system of production, distribution and consumption.	The economy suffered because of a cycle of droughts and floods.	ekonomi	noun	mokgwa wa tšweletšo, phatlalatšo le tšhomišo.	Ekonomi e ile ya kwešwa bohloko ka lebaka la leboo la komelelo le meetsefula.
economy	noun	sparsity, the use of the minimum resources.	The diesel engine performs the same as petrol engines, but with greater fuel economy.	rulaganya	noun	makobana, tšhomišo ya didirišwa tše di sego tše ntši.	Enjene ya dielese e šoma go swana le enjene ya peterole, eupša ka go šomiša makhura a sego a mantši.
edit	verb	to correct, adapt and decide what to include in an article, book, piece of film, etc. in order to prepare it for publication or broadcasting.	She edited the student magazine before it was sent to the printers.	sephetho/fetša	verb	go lokiša, go tšea le go dira sephetho sa gore o ka akaretša eng ka go athikele, puku, seripa sa filimi, bjbj gore e beakanyetšwe go kgatišo goba tlhagišo.	O rulagantše makasine wa baithuti pele o romelwa go bagatiši.
effect	noun	result or influence.	The article deals with the effects of global warming on Sub-Saharan Africa.	phethago/kgontšhago	noun	poelo goba khuetšo.	Athikele e bolela ka ga dikamano tša go ruthela ga lefase mo Borwa bja Leganata la Sahara mo Afrika.

effective	adj	having the qualities or resources required to meet a task.	Combining different teaching methods in the classroom is more effective than using only one.	bokgoni/kgono	adj	go ba le maboleng goba didirišwa tšeo di nyakegago go dira tiro.	Go kopanya mekgwa ya go ruta ka phapošing e ba le mohola go na le go šomiša o tee.
efficacy	noun	the ability of something to produce the desired results.	The researchers assessed the efficacy of sports training.	dira ka boitapišo/hlagiša/oketša	noun	bokgoni bja go dira tiro se sengwe go tšweletša dipoelo tšeo di rilego.	Banyakišiši ba lekotše bokgoni bja katišo ya dipapadi.
elaborate	verb	to develop a plan or theory by describing it in greater detail or by giving new information about it.	In a follow-up report the company elaborated on the implementation of its strategy to increase productivity.	dira ka boitapišo/hlagiša/oketša	verb	go hlama leano goba teori ka go e hlaloša ka botlalo kudu goba go fa tshedimošo ye mpsha ka ga yona.	Mo go pego ye e latelago ya khamphani e hlalošitše ka ga tsenyotirišong ya togaleano la yona go oketša tšweletšo.
elaborate	adj	very detailed and complex, often with many different connected parts, carefully prepared.	The scientists spent years developing an elaborate plan to combat malaria.	elemente/tokollo	adj	ye e hlalošago ka botlalo le go hlakahlakana, gantši e kgomagane le le dikarolo tše dintši tše fapanego, e beakantšwe gabotse.	Borasaense ba feditše mengwaga ba hlama leano le hlalošago ka botlalo ka moo malaria a ka thibelwago ka gona.
element	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The building of a new student centre is the key element in the rector's plan to upgrade the campus.	elemente/tokollo	noun	ye ngwe ya dikarolo tša go dira setho se segolo.	Kago ya senthara ye mpsha ya baithuti ke leelemente ye bohlokwa mo go leano la morekoro go mpshafatša khamphase.
element	noun	the basic or typical parts of something.	The first lecture deals with the elements of good design.	elemente/tokollo	noun	dikarolo tša motheo goba tša tlwaelo tša se sengwe.	Thutišo ya mathomo e bolela ka ga dielemente tša tlhamo ye botse.
element	noun	a small quantity of something, such as risk, truth, surprise, etc.	All investments contain an element of risk.	phagamiša/emiša/kuka/godiša	noun	bokaalo bjo bonnyane bja se sengwe, bja go swana le kotsi, nnete, makalo, bjbj.	Dipeeletšo ka moka di na le elemente ya kotsi.
elevate	verb	to give someone or something a more important position.	Her desire was to elevate Russian to a place among the literary languages of Europe.	phagamiša/emiša/kuka/godiša	verb	go fa yo mongwe goba se sengwe maemo a bohlokwa kudu.	Kganyogo ya gagwe ke go godiša MaRussia go lefelo la polelo ya dingwalwa ya Yuropa.
elevate	verb	to increase the amount, intensity, pressure, etc. of something.	Smoking and obesity can elevate "bad" cholesterol levels.	ntšha/utulla/goketša	verb	go oketša bokaalo, tiišetšo, kgatelelo, bjbj ga se sengwe.	Go kgoga le mmele wo mokoto go ka oketša maemo a "mabe" a kholesterole.
elicit	verb	to do or say something, such as asking questions, to get other people to react or give information.	The use of closed questions elicited specific information concerning the demographic characteristics of the respondents.	ntšha/lahla/tloša/šia	verb	go dira goba go bolela se sengwe, sa go swana le go botšiša dipotšišo, go hwetša batho ba bangwe go fetoga goba go fa tshedimošo.	Tšhomišo ya dipotšišo tše tswaletšwego go utolotše tshedimošo ye e rilego mabapi le mekgwa ya batho bao e lego baarabi.

eliminate	verb	end, take out or do away with.	Writers should always use spell-checkers to eliminate unnecessary errors.	seboledi/bokgoni	verb	mafelelo, go ntšha goba go tloša.	Bangwadi ba swanetše go šomiša selekola mopeleto go fokotša diphošo tšeo di sa nyakegego.
eloquent	adj	able to express your opinions or ideas well, in speech or in writing, especially in a way that affects other people.	His speeches in the chamber were always eloquent and powerful.	seboledi/bokgoni	adj	go kgona go tšweletša dikakanyo tša goba dikgopolo, ka polelo goba ka go ngwala, kudukudu ka tsela yeo e amago batho ba bangwe.	Dipolelo tša gagwe ka kamoreng ya dikopano ka mehla di laetša botswerere le maatla.
eloquent	adj	visibly expressive, showing an emotion or meaning without using words.	Her paintings are an eloquent reminder of the power and beauty of nature.	ama/akaretša	adj	taetšo ya tlhagišo, go laetša maikutlo goba tlhalošo ka ntle le go šomiša mantšu.	Diswantšho tša gagwe ke tša bokgwari bja go gopotša maatla le bobotse bja tlhago.
embody	verb	to be an expression or symbol of an idea, principle or quality.	Nelson Mandela embodies the spirit of reconciliation.	gokara/gokarela/khwaparetša	verb	go ba seka goba leswao la kgopolo, motheo goba boleng.	Nelson Mandela o gokere moya wa poelano.
embrace	verb	to include something such as a group of people, ideas or things as part of a subject, discussion or category.	People around the world have turned against their communist regimes and embraced democracy.	gokara/gokarela/khwaparetša	verb	go akaretšase sengwe sa go swana le sehlopha sa batho, dikgopolo goba dilo bjalo ka karolo ya thuto, poledišano goba legoro.	Batho mo lefaseng ba kgahlanong le mebušo ya bokomonele gomme ba dumela go temokrasii.
embrace	verb	to accept something, such as a new opinion, idea or belief and to support it eagerly.	After having embraced Judaism she changed her name to Hadassah.	tšwa/hlaga/betoga	verb	go amogela se sengwe, sa go swana le kakanyo ye mpsha, kgopolo goba tumelo le go e thekga ka phišego.	Ka morago ga go amogela tumelo ya Bajuta o ile a fetola leina la gagwe go ba Hadassah.
emerge	verb	to come out into view; become clear.	It emerged from the court case that the suspect's fingerprints were on the murder weapon.	tšwa/hlaga/betoga	verb	go tšwela ntle pontšheng; go taga.	Go tšweletše molatong wo o lego ka kgorong ya tsheko gore menwana ya mogononelwa e be e le mo go sedirišwa sa polao.
emerge	verb	to become known or recognised; to come into existence.	Microsoft emerged as the leading computer software company.	kgatelelo	verb	go tsebagala goba go lemogwa; go tla go ba gona.	Microsoft e tšweletše bjalo ka khamphani ye e etilego pele mo go <i>software</i> ya khumphuthara.
emphasis	noun	special importance or significance.	Its fundamental characteristic is the emphasis laid upon human reason	gatelela/tiiša	noun	bohlokwa bjo bo rilego goba bjo maatla.	Maswao a motheo ke kgatelelo yeo e beilwego mo go mabaka a botho.
emphasise	verb	to stress or highlight.	The dietician emphasised the value of exercise in weight-loss.	itekela	verb	go gatelela goba go hlagiša kgatelelo.	Moeletši wa dijo o gateletše bohlokwa bja boleng bja go utšhidulla mo go phokotšo ya mmele.

empirical	adj	derived from experiment and observation in the real world, rather than theory.	The empirical part of her research included interviews with the parents of the patients, and observation of the therapy sessions.	boitekelo	adj	e tšwa go boitekelo le kelotlhoko mo lefaseng la nnete, go na le go teori.	Karolo ya boitekelo bja gagwe ya nyakišišo e akaretša dipotšišano le batswadi ba balwetši, le kelotlhoko ya ditulelo tša theraphi.
empiricism	noun	the belief that knowledge is based on the evidence of experience or experiments.	Empiricism allows the facts to speak for themselves, and attempts to omit the interpretation of the researcher as far as possible.	matlafatša	noun	tumelo ya gore tsebo e theilwe mo go bohlatse bja maitemogelo le maitekelo.	Boitekelo bo dumelela dintlha go ipolela ka botšona, gomme teko ya go tlogela tlhathollo ya monyakišiši ka moo go ka kgonegago.
empower	verb	to give more control over someone's life or situation.	Libraries empower pupils by giving them the freedom to make their own choices about reading and learning experiences.	kgontšha	verb	go fa taolo ye ntši godimo ga bophelo bja yo mongwe goba lebaka.	Makgobapuku/dilaaborari di matlafatša barutwana ka go ba fa tokologo ya go dira dikgetho tša bona ka ga maitemogelo a go bala le go ithuta.
enable	verb	to provide the means to perform a task.	Free internet access will enable more people to work from home.	farafara/dikanetša/potologa	verb	go fana ka bokgoni bja go dira tiro.	Phihlelelo ya inthanete ya mahala e tla dira gore batho ba bantši ba kgone go šoma ba le ka gae.
encompass	verb	to include a range or a large number of things	Estuaries encompass broad ecosystems that usually extend many miles beyond the open waters of a bay or lagoon.	gahlana le/kgahlano/tlhabano	verb	go akaretša palo ya dilo tše di fapafapanego goba tše kgolo.	Melomonoka e dikanetša ka bophara dikomponente tša dilo tšeo di sa phelego tšeo gantši di akaretšago dimaele tše dintši go feta meetse a kou goba letshanatswai.
encounter	verb	to come across; find unexpectedly.	They encountered many problems during the pilot phase of the project.	gahlana le/kgahlano/tlhabano	verb	go gahlana le; go hwetša go sa letelwa.	Ba gahlane le mathata a mantši ka nako ya kgato ya teko ya protšeke.
encounter	noun	an unexpected convergence.	There was a violent encounter between the protesters and the government officials.	gahlana le/kgahlano/tlhabano	noun	tlhakanelo yeo e bego e sa letelwa.	Go bile le kgohlano yeo e bego e sa letelwa magareng ga baipelaetši le bahlanka ba mmušo.
energy	noun	the effort and attention which someone uses to do something or achieve something.	He applied all his energies to winning a gold medal in the marathon.	maatla/mafolofolo/moko/enetši	noun	maiteko le šedi yeo motho a e šomišago go dira se sengwe goba go fihlelela se sengwe; e šomago.	O šomišitše maatlagagwe ka moka go fenywa medale wa gauta ka marathone.
enforce	verb	to compel to behave in a certain way.	Medical law is a tool for enforcing medical ethics.	tiiša/gapeletša	verb	go gapeletšwa go itshwara ka mokgwa wo rilego.	Molao wa kalafi ke sedirišwa sa go gapeletša tšhomišo ya maitshwara a kalafi.

enhance	verb	to make better or more attractive.	The proposed research should enhance our understanding of Alzheimer's disease.	oketša/godiša/golofatša/phagamiša	verb	go dira bokaone goba go kgahliša.	Nyakišišo yeo e šišintšwego e swanetše go nolofatša kwešišo ya rena ya bolwetši bja Alzeimer.
enlighten	verb	to explain something to someone so that they have a greater knowledge or understanding of it.	I don't know much about the testing process; could you enlighten me?	bea seetšeng/eletša/bonešetša/bonegelab onegela/bonešetša	verb	go hlaloša se sengwe go yo mongwe gore ba be le tsebo ye kgolwane goba go e kwešiša.	Ga ke tsebe go gontši ka ga tshepetšo ya tekolo; a o ka re fahlolla?
enrich	verb	to improve the quality of something, usually by adding something to it.	Reading can enrich your understanding and appreciation of a language.	humiša	verb	go hlabbolla boleng bja se sengwe, gantši ka go oketša se sengwe go sona.	Go bala go ka humiša kwešišo le thabela polelo.
ensure	verb	to make certain.	Three data sources were used to ensure the validity of the research.	tiiša/kgonthiša/boloka	verb	go kgonthiša.	Methopo ye meraro ya data goba difiwa e ile ya šomišwa go kgonthišiša bokgonthe bja nyakišišo.
entity	noun	a thing which is perceived to have its own distinct existence.	The state and the legal system are separate entities.	sehlongwa/setheo	noun	selo seo se bonwago go ba le diponalo tše ikemetšego tša go ba gona.	Mokgwa wa mmušo le molao ke ditheo tše arogantšwego.
enumerate	verb	to name or mention a list of things one by one.	The question required students to enumerate the causes of black-spot disease on citrus fruit.	bala	verb	go bolela goba go fa lenaneo la dilo e tee ka e tee.	Potšišo e nyaka gore baithuti ba bale ditlholego tša bolwetši bja dipatso tše ntsho (black spot) mo dienyweng tša senamune.
environment	noun	surrounding conditions, circumstances, situations, people or events, etc. which affect your life.	The business case study required a thorough analysis of the business environment.	tikologo/naga/felo/borena	noun	maemo a re lego gona lefelong, mabaka, maemo, batho goba ditiragalo, bjbj tše di amago bophelo bja gago.	Thuto ka ga taba ya kgwebo e nyaka tshekatsheko yeo e tletšego mo go tikologo ya kgwebo.
episode	noun	an event, incident or short period of time during which something specific, important or unusual happens.	During the last episode of the soapie the main character dies.	tiragalo	noun	tiragalo, sewelo goba nakwana yeo selo se se rilego, se le bohlokwa goba se sa tlwaelega se direga.	Ka nako ya kgaolo ya maafelelo ya soupi (<i>soapie</i>) moanegwamogolo o a hlokofala.
equate	verb	to consider or describe two or more things as the same, similar or closely connected.	In his conference paper he equated discrimination with violence.	lekananago le/lekana le	verb	go akanya goba go hlaloša dilo tše pedi goba go feta bjalo ka tše tee, go swana goba tše di kopanego kgauswi.	Mo go pampiri ya gagwe ya khonferense o lekanya kgethollo le bošoro goba ntwa.
equilibrium	noun	a controlled balance between opposing forces, influences, aspects of a situation, etc.	His excellent physical and moral equilibrium gave him an evenness of temper .	tekatekano	noun	tekatekano ye e laotšwego magareng ga maatla a a gogagoganago, huetšago, dintlha tša maemo, bjbj.	Tekatekano ye maatla ya gagwe ya mmele le maitshwaro e mo fa kgalefo ye e lekanetšego.

equip	verb	to provide somebody with the necessary items to perform a certain function.	The programme equipped him with the knowledge and skills to find employment soon after graduation.	hlama	verb	go fa yo mongwe dilo tše di nyakegago tše bohlokwa go dira modiro wo o rilego.	Lenaneo le mo thušitše ka tsebo le mabkgoni go hwetša mošomo ka pele ka morago ga go aloga.
equivalent	adj	something or someone that has the same value, function, meaning, etc. as something or someone else.	Although they had different responsibilities on the project, they received equivalent pay and recognition.	lekananago le/lekana le	adj	se sengwe goba yo mongwe yo a nago le boleng, modiro, tlhalošo, bjbj bjalo ka se sengwe goba yo mongwe.	Le ge ba na le maikarabelo ao a fapanego mo go protšeke, ba hweditše mogolo wa go lekana le go lemogwa.
era	noun	time period, usually in history.	We live in an era of globalization and super-diversity.	nako/lebaka	noun	nako ya lebaka, gantši ya histori.	Re phela mo nakong ya kopano ya lefase le go fapana kudukudu.
erode	verb	become ground down or deteriorate.	The series of misfortunes eroded his self-confidence.	tomola/phedišo	verb	go ba ya fase goba go senyega.	Molokoloko wa madimabe e fediša maitshupo a gagwe.
err	verb	to make a mistake.	He erred in gossiping about his colleagues to people who knew them personally and was caught out.	phošo/foša/timela	verb	go dira phošo.	O dirile phošo ka go seba ka ga badirišani ba gagwe go batho bao ba ba tsebago ka nama gomme o ile a swarwa.
err	verb	to decide to demonstrate too much of a quality, usually a good one.	She decided to err on the side of caution and did not give the hitchhiker a lift.	phošo/foša/timela	verb	go tšea sephetho sa go laetša bokaalo bja boleng, gantši bjo bo lokilego.	O tšere sephetho sa go dira phošo mo lehlakoreng la temošo gomme a nametša mokgopedi mmotoro.
establish	verb	to create or begin something such as an organisation, fund, activity, etc. which is expected to exist or last for a long time.	She established an organisation to feed and clothe the homeless.	hloma/thea/tiiša/hlohlomiša	verb	go hlama goba go thoma se sengwe sa go swana le mokgatlo, sekhwama, tiro, bjbj seo se letetšwego go ka ba gona goba seo se ka dulago sebaka se se telele.	O tlhamile mokgatlo go fepa le go apeša bahlokamagae.
establish	verb	to find out the facts that prove something to be true.	A commission of enquiry was established to investigate the matter.	hloma/thea/tiiša/hlohlomiša	verb	go hwetša dintlha tšeo di hlatselago gore se sengwe ke nnete.	Khomišene ya dinyakišišo e ile ya hlongwa go nyakišiša taba.
estate	noun	extensive landed property retained by the owner.	Her estate is worth R3 million.	thoto/phahlo	noun	bohwa bja naga bjo bogolo bo ile bja swarwa ke mong.	Bohwa bja gagwe ke bja boleng bja dimilione tše tharo (R3 million).
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value or number or quantity of something.	A United Nations report estimated the world population at 9.6 billion by 2050.	akanya/akanyetša	verb	go ahlola boleng bja kakanyo goba palo goba bokaalo bja se sengwe.	Pego ya dinagakopano e akantše gore batho mo lefaseng e ka tla ba 9.6 ya dibilione ka 2050.

ethic	noun	an idea or moral belief that influences the way you act.	Her work ethic is so strong that she will work through the night rather than miss a deadline.	maitshwaro	noun	kgopolo goba tumelo ya maitshwaro yeo e huetšago ka moo o dirago.	Maitshwaro a gagwe a mošomo ke a maatla gomme o tla šoma bošego ka moka go na le gore a fetwe ke letšatši la go nokela.
ethical	adj	connected with the beliefs about what is right and wrong.	The bank restricts loans to companies that demonstrate ethical behaviour.	go ba le maitshwaro	adj	e kopantšhitšwe leditumelo ka ga nnete le maaka.	Panka e thibela dikadimo go dikhamphani tšeo d laetšago maitshwaro.
ethics	noun	principles of right and wrong for an individual or group.	The organisation strongly adheres to a code of ethics.	thuto ya maitshwaro	noun	ditheo tša nnete le dipošo tša motho ka noši goba sehlopha.	Mokgatlo o theilwe kudu go melao ya maitshwaro.
ethnic	adj	distinctive of the ways of living of a group of people.	South Africa has a wide variety of ethnic groups.	bomorafe	adj	mekgwa ye e ikgethilego ya bophelo bja sehlopha goba batho.	Afrika Borwa e na le dihlopha tša merafe ye e fapafapanego.
evaluate	verb	to judge the value of a concept, entity, process, etc. on the basis of facts and/or criteria.	They evaluated various software packages with regard to utility, economy and functionality.	tekolo/tlhahlobo	verb	go ahlola boleng bja lereo, setheo, tshpetšo, bjbj o theilwe go dintlha le/goba molao.	Ba lekotše diphetha tša software mabapi le kholo, konomi le modiro.
evaluation	noun	the process of determining quality, ability or significance.	The student evaluations must be completed by the end of the semester.	tekolo/tlhahlobo	noun	tshpetšo ya go laetša boleng, bokgoni goba maatla.	Ditekolo tša moithuti di swanetše go fetšwa mafelelong a sehla.
eventual	adj	expected to happen in the indefinite future.	The eventual aim of land redistribution is to make up for the wrongs of the past.	mafelelong/se ka diregago	adj	letetšwe go direga mo nakong ye e tlogo.	Nepo gabotse ya kabo ya naga ka bofsa ke go lokiša dipošo tše fetilego.
evident	adj	clearly revealed to the mind or the senses or judgement.	It has become evident that mechanisation is not the only answer to a vibrant agricultural economy.	hlagiša/tsoša	adj	e tšweletša gabotse go monagano goba go dikwi goba go kahlolo.	Go bile molaleng gore tirišo ya metšhene ga se karabo fela go ekonomi ya temo ya mafolofolo.
evoke	verb	to produce an image, memory, idea, etc. in someone's mind.	The play evoked memories of a happy childhood.	hlagiša/tsoša	verb	go tšweletša seswantšho, segopotšo, kgopolo, bjbj ka monaganong wa motho yo mongwe.	Papadi e tsoitše segopotšo sa lethabo la ge e sa le ngwana.
evolve	verb	to develop gradually.	The project has evolved from a small community project into a nation-wide campaign.	gola/tšweletša/tšwelela	verb	go gola gabotsana.	Protšeke godile go tšwa go protšeke ye nnyane ya baagi go ya go kwalakwatšo ya setšhaba ka bophara.

examine	verb	to study an idea or object carefully.	The archaeologist will carefully examine the skeleton recently found in the Eastern Cape to determine its age.	hlahloba/lekola	verb	go ithuta kgopolo goba selo ka tlhokomelo.	Moakheolotši o tla lekola ka tlhoko marapo a mmele ao a hweditšwego go se kgale kua Kapa Bohlabela go laetša megwaga.
exceed	verb	to be better than some standard.	A real object cannot exceed the speed of light.	fetiša/feta	verb	go ba kaone go dikelo tše dingwe.	Selo sa nnete se ka se fete lebelo la lesedi.
excel	verb	to be very good at doing something.	Students are highly motivated to work hard in order to excel in tasks and receive rewards.	phala/feta	verb	go ba le bokgoni bja go dira se sengwe.	Baithuti ba hlohleletšwa kudu go šoma ka maatla gore ba fete mo go ditiro le go amogela meputso.
excess	noun	more than is necessary.	The tests show an excess of sodium in her blood.	fetago tekano/tlopela	noun	bontši bjo bo sa hlokegego.	Meleko e laetša tlopeto ya sodiamo mo mading a gagwe.
exclude	verb	to prevent from entering; to shut out.	The staff were excluded from the protests on campus.	tlogela/kgetholla/šia	verb	go thibela go tsena; go tswalelelwa ka ntle.	Bašomi ba ile ba se akaretšwe mo go dikgaruru mo khamphaseng.
exclude	verb	to reject something as a possibility because you have decided or proved that it is wrong or not important.	Patients with TB were excluded from the sample.	tlogela/kgetholla/šia	verb	go gana se sengwe bjalo ka kgonagalo ka lebaka la sephetho seo se tšerwego goba hlatsetše gore ke phošo goba go se be bohlokwa.	Balwetši ba TB ba ile ba se akaretšwe mo go sampole.
execute	verb	to carry out a plan or do something you have agreed to do.	Tasks that have not been executed by 15 December have to stand over.	phethago	verb	go phethagatša leano goba go dira se sengwe seo le kwanego ka sona.	Mediro yeo e sa phethagatšwago ka di 15 Desemere e tla fetetšwa pele.
exert	verb	to use power, influence, authority or pressure in a strong way in order to have a particular effect on someone or something.	He exerts great influence on the other board members.	leka ka maatla	verb	go šomiša maatla, khuetšo, taolo goba kgatelelo ka moggwa wa maatla gore go be le sephetho se se rilego mo go yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	O leka ka maatla go ba le khuetšo ye kgolo go maloko a mangwe a boto.
exert	verb	to make a strong or strenuous physical or mental effort.	He was cautioned by the doctor not to exert himself during exercise.	phegelela/kata/kodumela/katana/leka ka maatla	verb	go dira teko ya mmele goba monagano ye maatla goba ye e lapišago.	O ile a lemošwa ke ngaka gore a se leke ka maatla ka nako ya go itšhidulla.
exhibit	verb	to show, make visible or display.	The artist's paintings will be exhibited at the re-opening of the art gallery.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go laetša, go bonagala goba go bontšha.	Diswantšho tša motaki di tla bontšhwa ge go bulwa gape kalari ya bokgabo.
expand	verb	to make bigger or wider in size, volume or quantity.	During the 1970s social welfare programmes expanded rapidly.	gola/katološa/eketša	verb	go dira e kgolwane goba ye bophara kudu ka saese, bolumu goba bokaalo.	Ka nako bo1970 mananeo a tireloleago a gotše ka pele.

expert	noun	a person with special knowledge and experience.	He is an expert on global warming.	setsebi/setswerere	noun	motho yo a nago le tsebo ye e rilego le maitemogelo.	Ke setsebi sa go ruthela ga lefase.
expert	adj	very skilled or good at doing something.	They need expert advice on marketing the technologically advanced product.	setsebi/setswerere	adj	bokgonikgoni goba go tseba go dira se sengwe.	Ba nyaka keletšo ya setsebi ka ga go bapatša ditšweletšwa tša theknolotši ye e tšwetšego pele.
explain	verb	to tell in a way that makes it easy to understand.	The methodology section explains how the participants were selected.	hlaloša/hlatholla	verb	go bolela ka mokgwa wo go tla dirago gore go be bonolo go kwešiša.	Karolo ya mokgwa e hlaloša ka moo batšeakarolo ba kgethilwego ka gona.
explain	verb	to give reasons for something.	The theory explains why so many teenagers engage in risk behaviour.	hlaloša/hlatholla	verb	go fa mabaka go se sengwe.	Teori e hlaloša gore ke ka lebaka la eng baswa ba ikamega le maitshwaro a kotsi.
explicate	verb	to make clear, explicit and comprehensible.	You have to explicate the rationale for the study.	hlaloša/hlatholla	verb	go hlaka, hlatholla le go kwagala.	O swanetše go hlaloša mabaka a thuto.
explicit	adj	precisely and clearly expressed with no attempts to hide anything.	In their planning documents employers must give explicit indications of how they intend implementing the new policy.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	adj	tlhagišo ya kgonthe le ya go hlaka e se na maitekelo a go fihla se sengwe.	Mo ditokomaneng tša bona tša go beakanya bengmošomo ba swanetše go laetša gabotse ka moo ba ikemišeditšego go nokela pholisi ye mpsha.
exploit	verb	to use or manipulate to one's advantage.	Traders on the stock exchange exploited the weak Rand to make money.	tšhomišo bohlaswa	verb	go šomiša goba go huetša ka mokgwa woo o tlogo go holega.	Bagwebiši go mmara ka wa kgwebišano ba kgona go šomiša Ranta ye e fokolago bohlaswa go dira tšhelete.
exploit	verb	to treat someone unfairly, e.g. to use their work or ideas without giving them credit in order to get money or advantage for yourself.	She felt that the tragedy was exploited by the media.	tšhomišo bohlaswa	verb	go swara yo mongwe gampe, mohl go šomiša mošomo goba dikgopolo tša bona ka ntle le go ba nea khrediti gore o hwetše tšhelete goba o ikhweletše kholego.	O ile a ikwa o ka re kotsi e ile ya šomišwa bohlaswa ke media.
exponent	noun	a person who supports or explains an idea, plan, theory, belief, etc. and tries to persuade others that it is useful or good.	The professor is a leading exponent of herbal medicine.	hlalošago/eksponente	noun	motho yo a thekgago goba a hlalošago kgopolo, leano, teori, tumelo, bjbj gomme a leka go hlhohleletša ba bangwe gore e na le mohola goba e lokile.	Moprofesara ke mohlaloši yo a etilego pele mo go dihlare tša mešunkwane.
export	verb	to sell or transfer abroad.	South Africa exports wine to the rest of the world.	gwebela/iša ntle	verb	go rekiša goba go fetišetšwa mošwamawatle.	Afrika Borwa e iša ntle morara go lefase ka moka.

export	verb	to introduce something such as an activity, idea, etc. to another country.	German ideas on education have been exported to rural Africa.	kišontle	verb	go tsenya se sengwe sa go swana le tiro, kgopolo, bjbj go naga ye nngwe.	Dikgopolo tša Sejeremane tša thuto di išitšwe ntle go dinagamagae tša Afrika.
export	noun	the sale of products or materials to another country.	Profits from the export of alcohol are heavily taxed.	kišontle	noun	thekišo ys ditšweletšwa goba matheriale go naga ye nngwe.	Dipoelo go tšwa go dinotagi tša kišontle di patelwa motšhelo kudu.
export	noun	something that is sold to another country.	Wine is an important export for South Africa.	kišontle	noun	se sengwe seo se rekišetšwago naga ye nngwe.	Morara ke seišwa ntle se bohlokwa sa Afrika Borwa.
expose	verb	to show or make visible.	He considered it his duty to expose careless and ignorant writers.	bontšha/laetša/hlaloša	verb	go laetša goba go dira gore go bonagale.	O tšere gore ke mošomo wa gagwe go hlagiša bangwadi ba ba bohlaswa le go se hlokomele.
extensive	adj	including a wide range.	The accident received extensive coverage from the media.	nabilego/ka bophara/oketšegilego	adj	go akaretša peakanyo ya bophara.	Kotsi e hweditše phatlalatšo ye tseneletšego go tšwa go media.
external	adj	on the outside.	The external pressure must be higher than the internal pressure for the expansion to take place.	sa ka ntle/ya ka ntle	adj	ka mo ntle.	Kgatelelo ya ka ntle e swanetše go ba godimo go na le kgatelelo ya ka gare gore koketšo e direge.
extract	verb	to remove, usually with some force or effort.	The broken piece was extracted from the machine using pliers.	kgola/tomola/hlomola	verb	go tloša, gantši ka kgang goba ka maatla.	Diripana tša go pšhatlega di ntšhitšwe mo motšheneng ka kinipitane.
extract	verb	to obtain something from something else, using a chemical or industrial process or machine.	Iron is extracted from iron ore.	kgola/tomola/hlomola	verb	go hwetša se sengwe go tšwa go se sengwe, go šomišwa tshepetšo ya khemikhale goba intaseteri goba motšhene.	Tshipi e ntšhwa go borale bja tshipi.
extract	noun	a small part of a book, piece of music, etc. which is printed or published on its own.	This extract from the novel shows how poor children can be exploited in cities.	kgola/tomola/hlomola	noun	selo seo se hweditšwego go tšwa go selo se sengwe ka mokgwa wa tshepetšo ye e rilego.	Setsopolwa se go tšwa mo go padi se laetša ka moo bana ba go diila ba ka tlaišwago mo ditoropong.
extract (or excerpt)	noun	the substance that has been obtained from another substance by means of a particular process.	Almond extract gives rice pudding a lovely flavour.	kakaretšo goba setsopolwa	noun	karolwana ye nnyane ya puku, seripa sa mmimo, bjbj seo se gatišitšwego goba se phatlaladitšwego ka boyona.	Setopolwa sa Almond se fa phuting taso ye bose.
facilitate	verb	to make easier; allow it to happen.	The University is serious about facilitating access to more economically disadvantages students.	nolofatša/letefatša	verb	go dira bonolo; go dumelela go direga.	Yubibesithi e ikemišediše go nolofatša phihlelelo go baithuti bao ba sego ga maamong a mabotse a ditšhelete.

faction	noun	a small group within a larger group, which has opposing ideas to the main part of the group.	The rival factions in the political party cannot reach an agreement.	lekoko/sehlopha	noun	sehlopha se sennyane mo go sehlopha se segolwane, seo se nago le dikgopolo tša go thulana go karolo e kgolo ya sehlopha.	Dikgohlano mo go mokgatlo wa dipolotiki ga di kgone go fihlelela kwano.
factor	noun	anything that contributes causally to a result.	Education is a key factor in raising awareness of health issues in a population.	katišani/lebaka	noun	se sengwe le se sengwe seo se abelago go ka tlwaelo go poelo.	Thuto ke ntlha ye bohlokwa mo go godišeng temošo ya ditaba tša maphelo mo setšhabeng.
factor	verb	to include something in your calculations on how much something will cost, or how long it will take, etc.	She forgot to factor in the painter's wages when she estimated how much painting the house would cost.	katišani/lebaka	verb	go akaretša se sengwe mo go ditlhakantšho tša ka moo selo se tla bago bokae, goba gore go tla tšea nako ye kaakang, bjbj.	O lebetše go nokela ntlha ye e rilego mo go mogolo wa motaki ge a akanyetša gore go penta ntlo go ka ja bokae.
factual	adj	based on or containing facts.	An argument is usually supported by factual information.	bonnete/nnete	adj	e theilwe go goba e na le dintlha.	Ngangišano gantši e hlatselwa ka dintlha tša tshedimošo.
fallacy	noun	a false or mistaken idea or belief, based on incorrect information or faulty reasoning, which many people believe to be true.	It is a fallacy that the Scots are stingy; in fact, they give more to charity than any other group in the British Isles.	maaka	noun	kgopolo ya maaka goba ye e fošagetšego, e theilwe go tshedimošo ye e sego ya nnete goba mabaka a fošagetšego, ao batho ba bantši ba ka kgolwago go ba nnete.	Ke maaka gore MaSekoto ke di ngame; gabotse, ba fa kudu go badiitšana go na le dihlopha tše dingwe kua British Isles.
fallacy	noun	a weakness in someone's argument caused by faulty logic or a mistake in their reasoning.	The fallacy contained in their argument is that they have made generalisations on the basis of too few examples.	maaka	noun	bofokodi mo go kgang ya yo mongwe yeo e hlotšwego ke tatelano ye e fošagetšego goba phošo ya bona ya go nganga.	Maaka ao a lego ka gare ga ngangišano ya bona ke gore ba dirile kakaretšo e theilwe go mehlala ye esego ye mentši.
feasible	adj	possible, practical, that can be done and is likely to work.	Using four languages as media of instruction is not feasible.	kgonego	adj	kgonego, go direga, seo se ka dirwago gomme se na le kgonagalo ya go šoma.	Go šomišwa ga dipolelo tše nne bjalo ka polelotirišwa ga go kgonege.
feature	noun	a special article on a particular subject in a magazine, newspaper, etc.	The newspaper had a special feature on the writer who won the award.	taba/kgang	noun	athikele ye e rilego ka ga taba ye e rilego ka go makasine, kuranta, bjbj.	Kuranta e na le taba ye bohlokwa ka ga mongwadi yo a fentšego moputso.
feature	noun	an important, interesting or typical aspect of something.	Describe the characteristic features of an earthquake.	taba/kgang	noun	bohlokwa, kgahlišago goba ntlha ye e tlwaelegilego ya se sengwe.	Hlaloša dipharogano tša tšhišinyego ya lefase.
feature	verb	to have an important part in or include a specific person.	The conference will feature the dean as one of the plenary speakers.	karolo/taba	verb	go ba le karolo ye bohlokwa mo go goba go akaretša motho yo a rilego.	Khonferense e tla hlagošiša motekane bjalo ka yo mongwe wa diboledi tša kopano ya bohle.

fertile	adj	if an environment or situation is fertile, then new ideas, results, political groups, etc. are encouraged and can easily develop and succeed.	Poorer regions are a fertile breeding ground for revolution.	nonnego/enyago	adj	ge tikologo goba maemo a nonne, gona dikgopolo tše diswa, dipoelo, dihlopha tša dipolotiki, bjbj di hlohleletšwa gomme di ka hlabolla ga bonolo le go atlega.	Dilete tše diilago ke mafelo a noonego mo go tswadišeng moferefere.
fertile	adj	if your mind is fertile, you are full of new, interesting and unusual ideas.	The new lecturer has a fertile mind and will make many valuable contributions to research in the field.	nonnego/enyago	adj	ge monagano wa gago o nonne, o tletše ka dikgopolo tše diswa, tše kgahlišago le te sa tlwaelegago.	Mofahloši yo moswa o na le monagano wo nonnego gomme o tla dira dikabelo tše bohlokwa tše ntši go nyakišišo mo lefapheng la gagwe.
finance	verb	to provide the money, often a large amount, that is needed to pay for something	She worked full-time to finance her husband's college education.	ditšhelete/matlole	verb	go fana ka ditšhelete, gantši ditšhelete tše kgolo, tše o di nyakegago go lefela se sengwe.	O šomile nako ka moka go lefela thuto ya monna wa gagwe ya kholetšheng.
finance	verb	the money that a person or organisation has available and the way in which they manage this money.	The church took out a loan to finance the new community centre.	ditšhelete/matlole	verb	tšhelete yeo motho goba mokgatlo o nago le yona le ka moo ba e šomišago tšhelete ye ka gona.	Kereke e dirile kadimo go lefela senthara e psha ya setšhaba.
finance	noun	the commercial activity of providing funds and capital.	Finance for the new natural sciences laboratory has been provided by private donors.	ditšhelete/matlole	noun	tiro ya kgwebo ya go fana ka matlole le khapitale.	Go lefela laboratori ye mpsha ya saense ya tlhago e filwe ke bafi ba poraefete.
finite	adj	with a definite limit or fixed size.	There is a finite number of energy resources from which to generate electricity.	beetšwego mellwane/kgaoletšwego/lekantšwego	adj	ye e beetšwego mellwane goba saese ye e tiišitšwego.	Go na le palo ye e tiišitšwego ya methopo ya enetši yeo go fehlwago mohlagase.
flexible	adj	able to adjust to different conditions.	The company is looking for someone who can work flexible hours.	nolo/menega	adj	go kgona go ikamanya le maemo a fapanego.	Khamphani e nyaka motho yo a ka šomago diiri tše di fetogagofetogago.
fluctuate	verb	move in a rising and falling pattern like a wave.	The device malfunctioned due to fluctuations in the electrical current.	akgaakgega/ya godimo le fase/huega	verb	tsehpelelo ya patrone ya go rotoga le go ya fase go swana le maphotho.	Sedirišwa se ile sa se šome gabotse ka lebaka la go ya godimo le fase ga kharente ta mohlagase.
fluent	adj	able to speak or write a (foreign) language correctly and easily without hesitation.	She is fluent in Spanish.	boreledi/elago	adj	go kgona go bolela le go ngwala polelo ya (ka ntle) gabotse le bonolo o sa itome.	O bolela Sepeniši gabotse.

fluid	adj	unstable, not fixed and likely to change.	Although the two institutions have merged, the arrangement is still fluid.	tekateka/go se tie	adj	go se tie, go se tiiše go ba le kgonagalo ya go fetoga.	Le ge ditheo tše pedi di kopane, dipeakanyo di sa dutše di tekateka.
focus	verb	to concentrate on or pay special attention to a particular person or thing instead of other people or things.	She focused all her energy on completing her dissertation.	tsepelelo/tsepelela/nepo/nepišo	verb	go tsepelela goba go bea šedi go motho yo a rilego goba selo bakeng sa batho ba bangwe goba dilo.	O tsepeletše maatla a gagwe mo go fetšeng disetheišene ya gagwe.
focus	noun	the subject or situation that is the centre of interest or attention.	The main focus of the course is social anthropology.	tsepelelo/tsepelela/nepo/nepišo	noun	thuto goba maemo ao e lego tsepelelo ya kgahlego goba šedi.	Tsepelelo ye kgolo ya thutišo ke anthropolotši ya leago.
focus	noun	the special attention you give to a particular subject or situation.	The media's focus on primary health care has raised awareness.	tsepelelo/tsepelela/nepo/nepišo	noun	šedi ye e rilego yeo o e fago taba goba maemo a a rilego.	Media o tsepeletše kudu go tlhokomelo ya tša maphelo ya motheo gomme e godišitše temošo.
focus	noun	the clear purpose of something.	His essay lacks focus.	tsepelelo/tsepelela/nepo/nepišo	noun	mohola wo o edilego wa se sengwe.	Taodišo ya gagwe ga e na tsepamo.
forgo	verb	to give something up or to decide not to have something.	The student volunteers forgo their summer holidays to do development work.	go se phethe/go se tšee	verb	go tlogela se sengwe goba tšea sephetho sa go se be le se sengwe.	Moithuti o ithaopa go se tšee maikhutšo a selemo gomme a dire mošomo wa tlhabollo.
format	noun	the organisation, plan or design of something.	The celebrations take place in the format of a carnival.	sebopego/tlhamo	noun	peakanyo, leano goba tlhamo ya se sengwe.	Keteko e direga ka sebopego sa moletlo.
format	noun	the layout and appearance of a document or display.	The format of the two textbooks is completely different.	sebopego/tlhamo	noun	boalo le pono ya tokomane goba pontšho.	Sebopego sa dipuku tša kgakollo di fapana kudu.
format	verb	to arrange a text and visual elements in a specific way on a page or screen.	All assignments have to be formatted according to the prescribed style sheet.	sebopego/tlhamo	verb	go beakanya tema le dielemente tša pono mo go mokgwa wo o rilego mo go letlakala goba sekirini.	Diasaenmente ka moka di swanetše go hlangwa go ya ka mokgwa wo o kgethilwego wa letlakala.
formula	noun	a particular method of achieving something.	The formula for success is hard work.	fomula/kaelo	noun	mokgwa wo o rilego wa katlego ya se sengwe.	Fomula ya katlego ke go šoma ka maatla.
formulate	verb	to invent, plan and decide all the details of a proposal or project.	The commission was tasked with formulating a monetary policy.	bopa	verb	go hlama, beakanya le go dira sephetho sa dintlhalošišo ka moka tša kakanyo goba protšeke.	Khomišene e be e filwe modiro wa go hlama pholisi ya ditšhelete.
formulate	verb	to use particular words to clearly express your opinions, feelings or ideas.	They formulated their ideas in carefully crafted prose.	bopa	verb	go šomiša mantšu a a rilego go hlagiša gabotse dikakanyo, maikutlo goba dikgopolo tša gago.	Bahlamile dikgopolo tša bona mo go tlhamo ya kanegelo ye e dirilwego ka tlhokomelo.

forthcoming	adj	willing to give information about something.	She was forthcoming in her response to the allegations.	ye e tlogo	adj	go ikgafa go fa tshedimošo ka ga se sengwe.	O be a tšwelela mo go dikarabo tša gagwe tša tshebo.
forthcoming	adj	going to happen or to be published.	I am looking forward to the forthcoming rugby season.	ye e tlogo	adj	se ile go direga goba go gatišwa.	Ke letetše kudu go sehla sa rugby seo se tlogo.
found	verb	to base something such as a main idea or belief on something else.	A child's confidence is founded on love and praise.	hwetša/kgesa/swara	verb	go thea se sengwe sa go swana le kgopolokgolo goba tumelo go selo se sengwe.	Maitshupo a ngwana a hwetšwa mo go lerat le tumišo.
foundation	noun	the basics or principles on which future work or actions are built.	The study provides a solid foundation for further research.	motheo/tlhomo	noun	metheo goba ditheo tšeo mošomo wo o tlogo goba ditiro di agilwego gona.	Thuto e fa bjalo ka motheo wo o tiilego wa dinyakišišo tše di tlogo.
framework	noun	a set of ideas, beliefs or principles forming the basis for understanding something.	The textbook provides a general framework for understanding biology.	tlhaka/mohlako	noun	sete ya dikgopolo, ditumelo goba ditheo tšeo di bopago motheo wa kwešišo ya se sengwe.	Puku ya dikgakollo e fana ka tlhaka ya kakaretšo go kwešiša thutadiphedi/piilotši.
frontier	noun	the extreme limit of what is known about something in a particular field.	If this research project is successful, our frontiers of knowledge will be pushed back.	mollwane	noun	kgaoletšo ka kudu ya seo se tsebja go ka ga se sengwe mo go lepfapha le le rilego.	Ge protšeke ye ya nyakišišo e atlegile, mellwane ya rena ya tsebo e tla kgoromeletšwa morago.
fuel	verb	to increase something, such as speculation, anger, controversy, etc. in amount or intensity.	His resignation will fuel speculation that the whole company was involved in the theft of the money.	sebešwa/dikgong/hlohleletša	verb	go oketša se sengwe, sa go swana le tetelo, pefelo, kganetšo, bjbj mo go bokaalo goba tiišetšo.	Go leboga modiro ga gagwe go tla hlohleletša tetelo ya gore khamphani ka moka e amega mo go utsweng ga tšhelete.
fulfil	verb	to achieve a required or necessary official standard of something.	She has fulfilled all the requirements for the programme and will graduate in September.	phethagatša/feleletša/fetša	verb	go phetha senyakwa goba maemo a kelo a a nyakegago a semmušo a se sengwe.	O phethagaditše dinyakwa ka moka tša lenaneo gomme o tla apara ka Setemere.
function	verb	to do the work or to fulfil the purpose that you or a particular thing is supposed to do or fulfil.	The building's water supply has been reconnected and it is functioning as normal.	tiro/modiro/šoma	verb	go dira mošomo goba go phetha morero woo wena goba selo se se rilego se swanetšwego go dirwa goba go phethega.	Meetse a kabelo ya moago a lokišitšwe gomme a šoma ka tlwaelo.
function	noun	what something is used for.	Internet banks can perform the functions of traditional banks at half the price.	tiro/modiro/šoma	noun	seo se sengwe se šomišetšwago sona.	Dipanka tša inthanete di dira mešomo ya dipanka tša kgale ka seripagare sa poreisi.
function	noun	a thing of which the amount or nature is produced by, depends on or varies according to another thing.	Job advancement is a function of expertise, merit and experience.	go šoma bjalo ka/go dira bjalo ka	noun	selo seo bokaalo goba tlhago se tšweletšwago ke, se theilwe godimo ga goba se fapana go ya ka selo se sengwe.	Go hwetša mošomo ka pele ke mošomo wa botsebi, tshwanelo le maitmogelo.

function as	verb	to be something or work as something.	Pretoria functions as the administrative capital of South Africa.	go šoma bjalo ka/go dira bjalo ka	verb	go ba se sengwe goba go šoma bjalo ka se sengwe.	Tshwane e šoma bjalo ka motsemošate wa taolo mo Afrika Borwa.
fundamental	adj	absolutely necessary and important as a part of something, to the point that the second thing could not exist or succeed without it.	A clean supply of water is fundamental to the health of a nation.	motheo/tlhomo	adj	go nyakega kudu le go ba bohlokwa bjalo ka karolo ya se sengwe, go fihla ntlheng ya gore selo sa bobedi se ka se kgone go ba gona goba go atlega ka ntle le sona.	Kabo ya meetse a hlwekilego ke motheo wa tša maphelo a setšhaba.
fundamental	adj	forming the necessary basis of something.	The concept of justice is fundamental to his theory.	motheo/tlhomo	adj	go hlama motheo wo o nyakegago wa se sengwe.	Lereo la toka ke motheo wa teori ya gagwe.
fuse	verb	to join two or more things, physically or chemically, so that they become one thing.	He fused the two electrical wires together so that electricity flowed.	tološa/tologa/tswaka	verb	go kopanya dilo tše pedi goba go feta, ka mmele goba sekhemikhale, gore di be selo se tee.	O kopantše dithapo tše pedi tša mohlagase mmogo gore mohlagase o elele.
fuse	verb	to join together different ideas, qualities or things, especially so that you can form a pleasing combination or whole.	He fused the best elements of both philosophies to create a new ethical system.	tološa/tologa/tswaka	verb	go kopanya mmogo dikgopolo tše di fapanego, maboleng goba dilo, kudukudu gore di kgone go bopa motswako wo o kgahlišago goba wo otletšego.	O kopantše dielemente tše kaonekaone tša difilosofi ka bobedi go bopa mokgwa wo moswa wa tša maitshwaro.
gender	noun	the properties distinguishing male and female roles.	Employers may not discriminate against employees based on gender.	bong	noun	ditlhaolo tšeo di fapantšhago dikarolo tša banna le basadi.	Bengmošomo ba ka no se kgetholle kgahlanong le bašomi go theilwe mo go bong.
generate	verb	to create or bring into existence, such as ideas, profits and power.	The new lecturer generated an exciting class discussion.	tswala	verb	go hlama goba go tliša gore go be gona, go swana le dikgopolo, dipoelo goba maatla.	Mofahloši yo moswa o hlagiša dipoledišano tša ka phapošing tša mafolofolo.
germ	noun	the beginning or early stages of something, such as an idea, from which that thing may develop into a more important thing.	The germ of his theory, developed much later, can already be seen in his first book.	thoma	noun	dikgato tša mathomo goba tša peleng tša se sengwe, tša go swana le kgopolo, yeo selo se ka hlangwago go ba selo se bohlokwa kudu.	Moko wa teori ya gagwe, e tšwetšepele ka morago ga nako, e šetše e bonagala mo go puku ya gagwe ya mathomo.
globe	noun	an object with a spherical shape; the universe.	The trees were clipped into globes.	nkgokolo/kgolokwe/nkgokolofase	noun	selo sa go ba le sebopego sa nkgokolo; legohle.	Mehlare e be e ripilwe go ba dinkgolwana.

goal	noun	that which a plan is intended to achieve, which will usually require effort and time.	Any goal could be achieved if people didn't allow themselves to get side-tracked.	nepo	noun	seo leano le ikemišeditšego go se fihlelela, seo gantši se nyakago boiteko le nako.	Nepo e ka fihlelelwa ge batho ba ka se dumelele gore ba fapošwe.
grade	verb	to award a mark or a position on a scale to indicate intensity, amount or quality.	The lecturer graded the assignments.	hlophiša/sehlopha/mphato/karolo	verb	go abelamaraka goba maemo go ya ka sekala sa go laetša tiišetšo, bokaalo goba boleng.	Mofahloši o hlophišitše diasanenmente.
grade	noun	the level or quality of a particular product or material.	The coal mined in that area is usually of the highest grade.	hlophiša/sehlopha/mphato/karolo	noun	maemo a boleng a setšweletšwa se se rilego goba matheriale.	Mmaene wa malahla mo lefelong lela gantši ke wa maemo a godimodimo.
grade	verb	to put things or people into categories according to their qualities or abilities.	The artifacts discovered during the excavation were graded according to size, colour, shape, etc.	hlophiša/sehlopha/mphato/karolo	verb	go bea dilo goba batho ka magoro go ya ka maboleng le mabokgoni a bona.	Sehwetšwa sa kgale seo se epolotšwego ka nako ya go epa di hlophišitšwe go ya ka saese, mmala, sebopego, bjbj.
grant	noun	amount of money given to complete a project.	He was awarded a research grant to help him complete his Master's dissertation.	fa/nea/neela/dumela/thušo/mpho	noun	bokaalo bja tšhelete yeo e filwego go phetha protšeke.	O abetšwe moputso wa dinyakišišo go mo thuša go fetša disetheišene ya gagwe ya Mastase.
grant	verb	to allow someone to have something, such as permission to do something.	The students were granted permission to use the parking lot for their fund-raising concert.	fa/nea/neela/dumela/thušo/mpho	verb	go dumelela yo mongwe go ba le se sengwe, sa go swana le tumelelo ya go dira se sengwe.	Baithuti ba filwe tumelelo ya go šomiša lefelo la go phaka dikoloi go dira khonsata ya bona ya go kgobela tšhelete.
grant	verb	to accept or admit that someone's opinion, belief or idea is true, even if it is unpleasant or will not necessarily make a difference to your own beliefs or ideas.	It is granted that he was a good researcher, but his teaching abilities left much to be desired.	fa/nea/neela/dumela/thušo/mpho	verb	go amogela goba go dumela kakanyo ya o mongwe, tumelo goba kgopolo go ba nnete, le ge e ka ba ye e sa kgahlišego goba e ka no se dire phapano go ditumelo le dikgopolo tša gago.	Go a dumelwa gore e be e le monyakišiši yo a lokilego, eupša mabokgoni a gagwe a go ruta a be a sa kgahliše.
gravity	noun	the extreme seriousness or importance of an event or situation.	The Prime Minister of Pakistan emphasised the gravity of the civil unrest in India.	boima/maatlakgogedi	noun	bokotsi kudu goba bohlokwa bja tiragalo goba maemo.	Tonakgolo ya Pakistan o gateletše boima bja dikhuduego tša selegae kua India.
gravity	noun	the extremely serious way in which someone speaks or behaves.	The Vice Chancellor's speeches have always been characterised by gravity.	boima/maatlakgogedi	noun	tsela ya bokotsi kudu yeo yo mongwe a boelago goba a itshwarago.	Dipolelo tša Motlatša-Hlogo ka mehla di na le mokgwa wa go ba le maatlakgogedi.

guarantee	verb	to give a commitment that something will be done or will happen.	The insurance company guarantees complete satisfaction with their service.	emela/tiiša/tiišetša	verb	go fa maitlamo a gore se sengwe se tla dirwa goba go direga.	Khamphani ya inšorensense e netefatša kgotsofatšo ye e tletšego ya tirelo ya bona.
guarantee	verb	to make sure that something will behave, happen or work in a particular way.	Roosevelt is saying that if a nation can guarantee some basic amount of economic security as a means to promote freedom, it should consider doing so.	emela/tiiša/tiišetša	verb	go kgonthiša gore se sengwe se tla itshwara, direga goba šoma ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Roosevelt o bolela gore ge setšhaba se ka tiišetša tšhireletšo ya tšhelete ya motheo wa ekonomi bjalo ka kgodišo ya tokologo, e swanetše go akanya go dira seo.
guarantee	noun	a formal promise, usually in writing, that something will happen or will be done, or that something is of a particular standard or quality.	Some banks offer a guarantee on their credit cards against the risk of money loss through fraud.	emela/tiiša/tiišetša	noun	tshepišo ya semolao, gantši ka go ngwalwa, gore se sengwe se tla direga goba se tla dirwa, goba se sengwe sa maemo a rilego goba boleng.	Dipanka tše dingwe di fa tiišetšo mo go dikarata tša sekoloto (creditcards) kgahlanong le kotsi ya tahlegelo ya tšhelete ka mokgwa wa bomenetša.
guidance	noun	help or advice which is given to somebody.	During the first term of their first year students require guidance and sympathy far more than instruction.	taetšo/tahlo	noun	thušo goba keletšo ye e fiwago yo mongwe.	Nakong ya sehla sa mathomo sa ngwaga wa bona wa mathomo baithuti ba nyaka tlhahlo le kwelobohloko go feta taelo.
hierarchy	noun	a series of groups at different levels of importance within a system.	The company has a fairly flat hierarchy: A CEO, managers and other employees.	tatelano go ya ka maemo/mmušo wa kereke	noun	molokoloko wa dihlopha mo maamong a a fapanego a bohlokwa mo go mokgwa.	Khamphani e na le tatelano ya maemo ye e sa fetogego ya go ba le toka: MoCEO, balaodi le bašomi ba babgwe.
hierarchy	noun	a system which organises ideas and beliefs into a type of system or structure.	The hierarchies of concepts in biology are best portrayed by means of diagrams and concept maps.	tatelano go ya ka maemo/mmušo wa kereke	noun	mokgwa wa go beakanya dikgopolo le ditumelo ka go mohuta wa mokgwa goba sebopego.	Ditatelano tša mareo mo go thutophelo/piilotši di kaetšwa gabotse ka ditaekeramo le memmepe ya lereo.
highlight	verb	to make more visible or prominent.	The session chair highlighted the main points of the paper.	go goga šedi/sekghališi	verb	go dira gore e bonagale kudu goba tumilego.	Modulasetulo wa tulelo o tšweeditše dintlha tše bohlokwa tša pampiri ya gagwe.
homogeneous	adj	formed of people or parts that are the same or similar.	Pretoria has a strong, homogeneous Greek community made up of people who share a common culture, religion and language.	diswani/go swana	adj	bopilwe ke batho goba dikarolo tša go swana goba swanago.	Pretoria/Tshwane e na le setšhaba sa Magerika sa go swana seo se dirilwego ke batho ba go abelana setšo sa go swana, tumelo le polelo.

hostile	adj	strongly rejecting or opposing something such as an idea, plan, etc.	He believed that anybody who did not smile when he spoke were hostile to his suggestions.	hloya/bonaba	adj	kganetšo ka kudu goba go ganetša se sengwe sa go swana le kgopolo, leano, bjbj.	O kgolwa gore mang le mang yo a sa kago a myemela ge a bolela ba be ba ganana le ditšhišinyo tša gagwe.
hypothesis	noun	an idea based on known facts which is suggested as a possible explanation for or proof of a condition or situation, but which has not yet been demonstrated to be true.	The medical research team has put forward a new hypothesis on how the virus works.	potšišokakanywa	noun	kgopolo ye e theilwego mo go ntlha ye e tsebegago yeo e šišintšwego bjalo ka tlhalošo ye e ka bago gona go goba bohlatse bja maemo goba lebaka, eupša yeo e sego ya laetšwa go ba nnete.	Sehlopha sa banyakišiši ba kalafo ba išitše pele potšišokakanywa ye mpsha ka ga ka moo baerase e šomago.
hypothesise	verb	to make a statement to explain or predict certain facts or observations.	It is hypothesized that people who are positive enjoy better health than those with a negative outlook on life.	dipotšišokakanywa	verb	go dira setatamente go hlaloša goba go akanya dintlha tše rilego goba ditebelelo.	Go akantšwe gore batho bao ba dumelago ba ipshina ka tša bophelo go na le bao ba lebeletšego bophelo ka ngongorego.
identical	adj	being the exact same.	In those days Sperm Whales were thought to be identical to the Greenland or Right Whale in England.	go swana	adj	go swanaswani.	Matšatšing a nako yeo go be go kgolwa gore Sperm Whales di be di naganwa go swanaswani le Greenland goba Right Whale ya Engelane.
identification	noun	the process of recognising something and saying what it is.	The identification of semi-precious stones rest partially on the observation of colour by the human eye.	boitšhupo	noun	tshepetšo ya go lemoga se sengwe le go se bolela.	Kgethollo ya maswika a bohlokwa a maemo a theilwe gannyane mo tebelelong ya mmala ke leihlo la motho.
identify	verb	to give the name and/or characteristics of.	New tests have been devised to identify people with schizophrenia.	boitšhupo	verb	go fa leina le/goba leswao go.	Diteko tše mpsha di dirilwe go kgetha batho bao ba fokolago monaganong (schizophrenia).
ideology	noun	a system of related ideas, usually of a political or economic system.	The myth of romance is based on the ideology of patriarchy whereby the man is the protector and pursuer of the woman.	itiotlotši/motheo wa tumelo ya dikgopolo le dikakanyo tše rilego	noun	mokgwa wo o amanago le dikgopolo, gantši tša mokgwa wa sepolotiki goba ekonomi.	Sephiri sa lerato se theilwe mo go tumelo ya monna bjalo ka hlogo ya lapa le mošireletši le mofereyi wa mosadi.
ignorance	noun	the lack of knowledge or education.	Her insensitive gender attitudes were born out of ignorance.	go se hlokomele/go hloka tsebo	noun	tlhoko ya tsebo goba thuto.	Maitshwaro a gagwe a bong a a hlokago maikutlo a thomile ka go se hlokomele.
illuminate	verb	to clarify, to make clear or to explain carefully.	The lecturer illuminated the mathematical problem.	hlaloša/hlatholla	verb	go hlaloša, go dira gore go kwešišwe goba go hlaloša ka tlhokomelo.	Mofahloši o hlalošitše bothata bja palo ya mmetse.

illustrate	verb	to explain a general type, class or group by giving specific examples.	Students were required to provide examples in further support of the argument.	swantšhetša	verb	go hlaloša mohuta wa kakaretšo, legoro goba sehlopha ka go fa mehlala e rilego.	Baithuti ba be ba nyakwa gore ba fe mehlala e le go fahlela taba.
image	noun	the general impression that a person, an organisation or a product gives to the public.	An important part of the success of a business is its image.	swantšhetša/pono	noun	tshwantšhetšo ya kakaretšo ya gore motho, mokgatlo goba setšweletšwa se fiwa setšhaba.	Karolo ye bohlokwa ya katlego ya kgwebo ke pono ya gona.
image	noun	a mental representation of someone or something.	When reading an academic text a student should build up a mental image of the meaning.	swantšha/tshwantšho	noun	kemedi ya monagano ya yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Ge o bala temana ya thuto moithuti o swanetše go aga seswantšho sa monagano sa tlhalošo.
immigrate	verb	to come into a new country and change residency.	The South African family immigrated to Australia.	khudugela/falalela	verb	go tla mo nageng ye mpsha goba go fetola madulo.	Lapa la MaAfrika Borwa ba falletše Australia.
impact	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else.	The injury may have a considerable impact on his performance in rugby this season.	kamego/thulano	noun	kamego goba khuetšo ya gore se sengwe se na le se sengwe mo go se sengwe.	Kgobalo e ka ba le kamego ye e rilego mo go papadi ya gagwe ya rugby mo sehleleng se.
impact	verb	to have an effect upon.	If clean energy is free and abundant the impact on the planet will be profound.	kamego/thulano	verb	go ba le kamego mo.	Ge maatla/enetši ye e hlwekilego e le mahala gomme kamego e kgolo mo go polanete e tla ba ye e tibilego.
implement	verb	to apply in a way which is consistent with the purpose or design; to put in practice.	The government implemented the new equality laws.	phetha/fetša	verb	go diriša ka tsela yeo go tlišago le morero goba moakanyetšo; go di diriša.	Mmušo o tšentše melao ye meswa ya tekatekano.
implicate	verb	to suggest that something is the cause of something bad; to suggest that somebody is involved in something bad, such as a crime.	Police claims implicated him in the robbery.	kamego ka se sengwe	verb	go šišinya gore se sengwe se hlotše se sengwe se se mpe; go šišinya gore yo mongwe o amega mo go se sengwe se se mpe, sa go swana le bosenyi.	Maphodisa a mo amanya le bohodu.
implicit	adj	said or written in a way which is not directly expressed.	Hegel made explicit the concrete universal that was implicit in Kant.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	adj	go bolela goba go ngwala ka tsela yeo e sa kwešišwego thwii.	Hegel o bontšhitše ka go tliša bogohle bjoo bo kwagaditšwego mo go Kant.
imply	verb	to express or state indirectly.	His silence seemed to imply that he agreed with the decision.	eletša	verb	go hlagiša goba go bolela e sego thwii.	Go homla ga gagwe go eletša gore o kwana le sephetho.

imply	verb	to suggest something as a logical result of something else.	The omission of science or art does not necessarily imply that either science or art was unknown	eletša	verb	go šišinya gore se sengwe ke poelo ye e kwagalago ya se sengwe.	Go tlogela saense goba bokgabo ga se gore saense goba bokgabo di be di sa tsebje.
import	noun	an item or items brought into a country from another country.	The imports are transported from Durban to Johannesburg.	setšwantle	noun	selo goba dilo tše di tlišitšwego ka nageng go tšwa go naga ye nngwe.	Ditšwantle di sepetšwa ka dinamelwa go tšwa Thekwini (Durban) go ya Johannesburg.
import	noun	the process of bringing goods into a country from another country.	Import of drugs is illegal.	setšwantle	noun	tshepetšo ya go tliša diphahlo ka nageng go tšwa nageng ye nngwe.	Tlišo ya dintšwantle tša diokobatši ga e molaong.
import	verb	to bring goods, services or ideas into a country from another country.	South Africa imports oil from America.	setšwantle	verb	go tliša diphahlo, ditirelo goba dikgopolo ka mo nageng go tšwa nageng ye nngwe.	Afrika Borwa e reka oli go tšwa Amerika.
impose	verb	to force to behave in a certain way.	He tries to impose his opinions on the students.	rweša/thetša	verb	go gapeletša go itshwara ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	O lekile go gapeletša dikakanyo tša gagwe mo go baithuti.
impress	verb	to make someone understand the importance of something.	The lecturer impressed the consequences of plagiarism on the students.	gatiša/tiiša	verb	go dira gore yo mongwe a kwešiše bohlokwa bja se sengwe.	Mofahloši o tiišitše ditlamorago tša go kopa ka ntle le go ipolela moo tshedimošo e tšwago gona go baithuti.
impulse	noun	instinctive drive or urge.	He repressed the impulse to tell the whole story.	tširoga/kgapeletšo	noun	tšhušumetšo goba kgapeletšo.	O gateletše tširogo ya go bolela taba ka moka.
incentive	noun	something that encourages a person to do something.	If no salary increases are effected there is little incentive to work harder.	kgoketšo/tšhušumetšo	noun	se sengwe seo se hlohleletšago motho go dira se sengwe.	Ge koketšo ya megolo e sa tsenywe go na le kgoketšo ye nnyane ya go ka šoma gagolwana.
incessant	adj	continual, not stopping.	The incessant and intense noise from loud music can cause permanent hearing loss.	sa felego/e sa kgaotšego	adj	tšwelapele, ga e eme.	Lešata le le sa felego le go ba kudu go tšwa go mmimo wa godimo go ka baka tahlegelo ya leruri ya go kwa.
incidence	noun	the number of times something – usually unpleasant – happens.	There has been a high incidence of crime on campus.	tiragalo	noun	go direga gantšintši - gantši e se go go botse.	Go bile le ditiragalo tša godimo tša boseny mo khamphaseng.
inclined	verb	to have a physical or mental tendency towards something.	He is inclined to dismiss all counter arguments as fallacies.	sekamiša/sekama	verb	go ba le tlwaelo ya nama goba ya monagano go se sengwe.	O gapeletšega go gana dingangišano tše di ganetšanago ka moka bjalo ka maaka.
income	noun	financial gain over a given period of time.	Last year his total income amounted to R170 000.	letseno/moputso/puno	noun	go hwetša ditšhelete mo nakong ye e filwego.	Ngwaga wa go feta letseno la gagwe ka moka e bile R170 000.

incorporate	verb	to put together with or merge with something that already exists.	As from last year all bonuses have been incorporated into employees' monthly salaries.	tsenya/akaretša/kopanya/hlakanya	verb	go kopanya goba go hlakanya le se sengwe seo se lego gona.	Go tloga ngwana wo o fetilego diponase ka moka di akareditšwe ka go megolo ya kgwedi ya bašomi.
incur	verb	to have to pay or repay costs as a result of your own action.	the college incurred high costs to build and equip two new computer laboratories.	ipiletša/wela kotsing	verb	go dir gore o lefe goba go lefa ditshenyegelo ka lebaka la tiro ya gago.	Kholetšhe e bile le ditshenyegelo tša godimo go aga le go tlabakela dilaboratori tše pedi tša dikhomphutha.
index	verb	to make a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	The author indexed his book to make it easier to find information.	tšhupane/tšhupaboteng	verb	go dira lenaneo la maina goba dihlogo go ya ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Mongwadi o laeditše tšhupane ka pukung ya gagwe go dira gore go be bonolo go hwetša tshedimošo.
index	noun	a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	I searched for the term 'euthanasia' in the alphabetical index at the back of the book.	tšhupane/tšhupaboteng	noun	lenaneo la maina goba dihlogo go ya ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Ke nyakile lereo le 'euthanasia' mo go tšhupane ya alfabete ka mo morago ga puku.
indicate	verb	to focus attention on a place, direction, person or thing.	The teacher indicated the position of the cathedral on the map.	laetša/itlema/hwetša	verb	go tsepelela šedi go lefelo, tšhupetšo, motho goba selo.	Morutiši o šupile lefelo la kereke mo mmepeng.
indicate	verb	to state something indirectly, to mention or suggest something.	He indicated that he was happy with the decision.	laetša/itlema/hwetša	verb	go bolela se sengwe e sego thwii, go umaka goba go šišinya se sengwe.	O laeditše gore o thabetše sephetho.
indigenous	adj	originating or occurring naturally in a specific place.	The baobab tree is indigenous to South Africa.	tlhago/setala	adj	e thoma goba e direga ka tlhago mo lefelong le le rilego.	Mohlare wa baobao ke wa setlogo mo Afrika Borwa.
individual	adj	regarded separately rather than as part of a group.	Individual interviews were held with the respondents to ensure that their responses are not biased by the opinions of their peers.	mongwe/botee/ka noši	adj	e tšeiwa bjalo ka bonoši go na le gore ke karolo ya sehlopha.	dipotšišano tša botee di be di swerwe le baarabi go kgonthiša gore dikarabo tša bona ga se tša go kgetha di theilwe mo go dikakanyo tša dithaka tša bona.
individual	adj	unique characteristic of someone or something.	The writer has an individual style of writing.	mongwe/botee/ka noši	adj	maswao a ikgethilego a yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Mongwadi o na le setaele sa gagwe sa go ngwala.
individual	noun	a single person.	They called on individuals to donate money to child and women abuse.	mongwe/botee/ka noši	noun	motho o tee.	Ba biditše batho ka botee go aba tšhelete go tlhorišo ya bana le basadi.
induce	verb	cause to act or happen.	The drug was found to induce anxiety.	hlohleletša/thomiša	verb	lebaka la go dira goba go direga.	Go hweditšwe gore seokobatši se be se šomišwa go hlohleletša tlalelo.
inevitable	adj	which cannot be avoided or prevented.	Ageing and death are inevitable in human beings.	senago go thibja/tlago diragala	adj	seo se ka se phefogege goba thibelwa.	Botšofadi le lehu ga thibelege mo go batho.

infer	verb	to conclude by reasoning.	From these facts one can infer that the company is making a profit.	phetha	verb	go fetša ka go fa lebaka.	Go tšwa go dintlha tše motho a ka phetha ka gore khamphani e dira poelo.
inferior	adj	lower in value, quality, position or importance.	Some people think that government schools are inferior to private schools.	ka tlase/nyatšegago/fokolago/monnyane	adj	fase ka boleng, maboleng, maemo goba bohlokwa.	Batho a bangwe ba nagana gore dikolo tša mmušo ke tša maemo a fase go dikolo tša poraefete.
inflate	verb	to make something appear more impressive than it really is; to exaggerate the importance of something.	The press inflated security issues.	budulela	verb	go dira se sengwe se bonagale se kgahliša go feta ka moo se lego ka gona ka nnete; go feteletša bohlokwa bja se sengwe.	Dikuranta di feteleditše databa tša tšhireletšo.
influence	verb	to have an effect upon.	She studied the influence of drug abuse on academic achievement.	huetša/tutušetša	verb	go ba le kamego mo.	O ithutile khuetšo ya tšhomišompe ya diokobatši mo go katlego ya thuto (akhademiki).
inform	verb	to provide facts that have not been known to a person before.	She informed the police about the robbery.	tsebiša/bega/bolela	verb	go fana ka dintlha tšeo di satsebje go peleng ke motho.	O boditše maphodisa ka ga bohodu.
inform	verb	to have an important influence on something.	The research showed how indigenous knowledge systems informed theory-building in the field.	tsebiša/bega/bolela	verb	go ba le khuetšo ye bohlokwa mo go se sengwe.	Nyakišišo e laeditšeka moo mokgwa wa tsebo ya motheo o laolago teori ya kago mo lefapheng.
infrastructure	noun	the basic components of a system or organisation.	More money is needed to save the crumbling electricity infrastructure in South Africa.	mafarahlahla a dinyakwa	noun	dikhomponente tša motheo tša mokgwa goba peakanyo.	Go nyakega tšhelete ye mmgwe go boloka kago ya mafarahlahla a mohlagase yeo e wago mo Afrika Borwa.
inherent	adj	existing as an essential constituent or characteristic.	An inherent part of the characteristics of an intervention for developing academic research writing is the set of design principles.	ya tlhago	adj	ye e lego gona bjalo ka setho se bohlokwa goba mokgwa.	Karolo ya tlhago ya mokgwa wa tsenogare go kgodišo ya nyakišišo ya go ngwala ya akhademiki (thuto) ke sete ya ditlhamo tša merero.
inhibit	verb	to prevent something from happening or cause it to happen more slowly.	Rapid inflation inhibits economic growth.	thibelo/thibela	verb	go thibela se sengwe se direga goba re tla tlhola go direga ka bonya bjo bogolo.	Kgolo ka lebelo ya infleišene e thibela kgolo ya ekonomo.
initial	adj	occurring at the beginning.	The initial stages of the disease are asymptomatic.	pele/ntlha	adj	direga mathomong.	Dikgato tša mathomo tša bolwetši ga di na ditaetšo.
initiate	verb	to set in motion, start an event or prepare the way for.	She proposes to initiate discussions on planning the event.	thoma	verb	go dira gore go direge, go thome goba go beakanywe tsela ya.	O šišintše go thoma dikahlaahlo tša go beakanya tiragalo.

innate	adj	forming a natural part of something.	All humans have an innate moral compass.	ya tlhago	adj	go dira karolo ya tlhago ya se sengwe.	Batho ka moka ba na le mekgwa ya tlhago ye e lego ka gare ga bona.
innovate	verb	to bring something new to an environment.	The company's success lies in its ability to innovate.	thoma	verb	go tliša se sengwe se se swa mo tikologong.	Katlego ya khamphani e theilwe mo go bokgoni bja yona bja go ithomela.
innovation	noun	a newly introduced idea.	The technological innovations of our time make life easier.	thomo	noun	kgopolo ye mpsha ye e tšweletšwago.	Dithomišo tša theknolotši ya nako ya rena e dira bophelo go ba bonolo.
insert	verb	to put into or introduce into something.	The student need to insert references in his essay.	nokela/tsenya/lokela	verb	go lokela goba go hlagiša se sengwe.	Moithuti o swanetše go nokela ditšhupetšo ka go taodišo ya gagwe.
insight	noun	clear or deep perception of a situation.	The approach yielded valuable insights into the problem.	temogo/selebeledi/tlhaologanyo	noun	kwagala goba temogo ye e tsenetšego ya maemo.	Tsela e hweditše tsebo ye bohlokwa ka ga bothata.
inspect	verb	to look over or look into carefully.	They require that the structure is inspected after construction by the design engineer as a final check point.	sekaseka/hlahloba	verb	go lebelela goba go lebelela ka tlhokomelo.	Go nyakega gore kago e hlahlobje ka morago ga go agwa ke moentšinerere wa tlhamo bjalo ka ntlha ya mafelelo ya tekolo.
instance	noun	a particular example or case.	In a number of instances the quality of the recording was too poor for transcription.	sebaka/lebaka/mohlala	noun	mohlala wo o rilego goba taba.	Mo makgeng a mantši boleng bja kgatišo bo be bo fokola kudu go ka ngwalollwa.
instinct	noun	a natural tendency or ability to behave or react in a certain way.	Animals' instinct is to run away when faced with danger.	setlhago	noun	mokgwa wa tlhago goba bokgoni bja go tshwara goba go fetola ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Setlhago sa diphoofole ke go tšhaba ge di kopana le kotsi.
institute	verb	to start a new process, or put in place a new policy or system.	The university has instituted new policies to increase students' safety on campus.	thea/hloma/thoma	verb	go thoma tshepetšo ye mpsha, goba go bea pholisi goba mokgwa wo moswa.	Yunibesithi e noketše dipholisi tše mpsha go oketša tšhireletšego ya baithuti mo khamphaseng.
institute	noun	a society or organisation for a special purpose.	My sister works for the African Art Institute.	sehlongwa	noun	setšhaba goba mokgatlo wa morero wo o rilego.	Sesi wa ka o šomela sehlongwa sa Bokgabo bja Afrika (African Art).
instruct	verb	to impart skills or knowledge.	He instructed me in driving a car.	laela/ruta	verb	go ruta mabokgoni goba tsebo.	O nthutile go otlela mmotoro/sefatana.
instruct	verb	to inform formally.	Participants were instructed to circle the correct answer in each case.	laela/ruta	verb	go tsebiša semmušo.	Batšeakarolo ba laetšwe go dira sediko mo go karabo ya nnete mo go lebaka le lengwe le le lengwe.

instruction	noun	detailed information about how to do something.	The instructions in the user manual of the sound system were completely incomprehensible.	taelo/thuto	noun	tshedimošo ye e tletšego ka ga ka moo o ka dirago se sengwe.	Ditaelo mo go pukwana ya modiriši ya sedirišwa sa modumo di be di sa kwešišege le ga tee.
instruction	noun	the act of teaching somebody something.	It has been demonstrated that learners benefit from some formal instruction.	taelo/thuto	noun	tiro ya go ruta yo mongwe se sengwe.	Go laeditšwe gore barutwana ba holega go tšwa go taeolo ya semolao.
integral	adj	existing as an essential part or characteristic.	In 1029 this marchland was finally incorporated with Bohemia, and so became an integral part of the German empire	botlalo/tlalago	adj	ye e lego gona bjalo ka setho se bohlokwa goba mokgwa.	Ka 1029 marchland e ile ya kopanywa mafelelong le Bohemia, gomme ya ba karolo ka botlalo ya mmušo wa Jeremane.
integrate	verb	to make into a whole or make part of a whole.	Community engagement at the University is completely integrated with research on the one hand, and teaching and learning on the other.	tlaletša/kopanya/hlakanya	verb	go dira ye e tletšego goba go dira karolo ya ye e tletšego.	Tlemano le setšhaba mo Yunibesithi e kopantšwe gohlele le nyakišišo ka letsogong le lengwe, le go ruta le go ithuta ka go le lengwe.
integrity	noun	the quality of being honest and possessing strong moral principles.	What we need is a leader with high moral and professional integrity.	bothakga/potego/botlalo	noun	boleng bja go ba le bonnete le go ba le melao ye e tiilego ya maitshwaro.	Seo re se nyakago ke go ba le moetapele wa go ba le maitshwaro a godimo le potego ya boprofešenale.
integrity	noun	the state of being whole and not divided.	Without the dramatic music, the play loses its integrity.	bothakga/potego/botlalo	noun	maemo a go tlala ao a sa kgaolwago.	Ka ntle le mmimo wa terama, papadi e lahlegelwa ke bothakga.
intellect	noun	the power or capacity of the mind to reason or think logically.	The intellect is not the most important aspect of a person's personality.	kgopolo/tlhaologanyo/bohlale	noun	maatla goba boteng bja monagano go akanya goba go nagana gabotse.	Bohlale ga se ntlha ye bohlokwa kudu ya serithi sa motho.
intelligent	adj	having a good ability to think and understand.	She is intelligent, and always has the entire picture in perspective.	hlalefilego/hlalefa/bohlale/tsebišo	adj	go ba le bokgoni bja go nagana le go kwešiša.	O hlalefile, gomme ka mehla o na le ponego ya seswantšho ka moka.
intend	verb	to have a plan or purpose in mind.	I intend to finish my research proposal by the end of the month.	ikemišetša/rera/gopola	verb	go ba le leano goba morero ka monaganong.	Ke ikemišeditše go fetša nyakišišo ya ka ya tšhišinyo mafelelo a kgwedi.
intense	adj	extremely sharp or focused.	The victims of the bombing experienced intense emotions, such as fear, anger and despair.	tiilego/kgolo/maatla	adj	go ba bogale kudukudu goba go tsepelela.	Batšwasehlabelo ba bomo ba na le maitemogelo a maikutlo a tiilego, go swana le letšhogo, pefelo le go itlhoboga.

intention	noun	what you plan to do; your aim.	He announced his intention to apply for the position of head of department.	maikemišetšo/phegelelo/kgopolo	noun	seo o beakanyago go se dira; nepo ya gago.	O begile maikemišetšo a gagwe a go dira kgopelo ya maemo a go ba hlogo ya goro.
interact	verb	to do something together or with others.	Psychologists study the way in which humans interact with one another.	tsenelelo	verb	go dira selo mmogo goba le ba bangwe.	Borasaekholotši ba ithuta tsela yeo batho ba šomišanago mmogo.
interact	verb	to act in close relation with each other.	Human lungs interact with the circulatory system to filter oxygen into the blood.	tsenelelo	verb	go ba le tswalano ya kgauswiuswi mmogo.	Maswafo a motho a šoma mmogo le tsela ya tshepetšo ya madi go nokela oksitšene ka mading.
interlude	noun	a period of time between two events.	She has resumed her career as a writer after a four-year interlude.	tlhabelelogare/tlhabelelwano mokgahlo	noun	nako ya magareng ga ditiragalo tše pedi.	O thomile boiphedišo bja gagwe bjalo ka mongwadi ka morago ga tlhabelelogare ya mengwaga ye mene.
intermediate	adj	around the middle of a scale that represents time, places or things.	The learners study English at intermediate level.	magareng/bogare	adj	ka nako ya bogareng bja sekala seo se emelago nako, mafelo goba dilo.	Barutwana ba ithuta Seisemane mo maamong a magareng.
internal	adj	located on the inside or inward.	The patient died as a result of internal bleeding.	ka gare/ka teng	adj	e beilwe ka mo gare goba ka gare.	Molwetši o hwile ka lebaka la go dutla madi ka teng.
interpret	verb	to make sense of; assign a meaning to.	The learner could not interpret the difficult question.	fetolela/toloka/hlatholla	verb	go dira tlhaologanyo ya; go beela tlhalošo go.	Moithuti ga se a kgona go kwešiša potšišo e bothata.
interpret	verb	to translate spoken language immediately into a different language.	The interpreter had to interpret for the accused who did not understand English.	fetolela/toloka/hlatholla	verb	go fetolela polelo ya go bolelwa ka pele go polelo ye e fapanego.	Mofetoleli o ile a tolokela mosekišwa yo a bego a sa kgone go kwešiša Seisemane.
interrelate	verb	to connect or be connected to something so that there is a mutual influence.	Draught and famine are interrelated.	tswalano/kopano	verb	go kopanya goba go hlakanya le se sengwe gore go be le khuetšo ya kwano.	Komelelo le tla di a nyalelana.
interval	noun	an interlude, a period of time between two events, a pause in activity.	The students returned to university after an interval of four weeks.	sebaka/lebaka/paka	noun	sebaka, paka magareng ga ditiragalo tše pedi, kemišo ya tiro.	Baithuti ba boetše yunibesithi ka morago ga maikhutšo a dibeke tše nne.
intervene	verb	to get involved in order to change or stop an action.	Governments do not often interfere in religious affairs.	tsenagare/tsena ka gare/namola/lamola	verb	go tsena gore go fetole goba go thibela tiro.	Mebušo gantši ga e tsenegare ditaba tša bodumedi.
interview	noun	a formal meeting between two people to discuss important matters.	During the interview with the minister the journalist focused on government's long-term policy on education.	poledišano/potšišano/rerišana	noun	kopano ya semolao magareng ga batho ba babedi go ahlahlala ditaba tše bohlokwa.	Ka nako ya dipoleledišano le tona raditaba o tsepeletše go pholisi ya mmušo ya thuto ya lebaka le le telele.

interview	verb	to conduct an interview with someone.	He was interviewed on radio about his discovery.	boledišana/anega/anegele	verb	go dira dipoledišana le yo mongwe.	Ba ile ba mmošolotša mo radiong ka ga kutullo ya gagwe.
intrinsic	adj	belonging to the real nature of something.	One of the intrinsic qualities of glass is brilliancy.	sethago	adj	go ba go tlhago ya nnete ya se sengwe.	ye nngwe ya maboleng a tlhago a galase ke bobotse.
intuition	noun	understanding a situation without conscious thought.	Her intuition was telling her that it was a dangerous situation.	tsebo ka tlhago	noun	kwešišo ya maemo ka ntle le monagano wa go nagana.	Tsebo ka tlhago e be e mmošša gore ke maemo a kotsi.
inverse	adj	having an opposite or contrary effect.	Multiplication and division are inverse operations.	fetogilego/fapanego/hlanotšego	adj	go ba le kamo ya kganetšo goba ya thulano.	Go hlakanya le go atiša ke ditshepetšo tše di fapanego.
investigate	verb	to discover and examine something in order to find out the truth about it.	The research group investigated the influence of temperature on the curing time of concrete.	nyakišiša/sekaseka	verb	go utulla le go hlahloba se sengwe gore go hwetšwe nnete ka ga se.	Sehlopha sa banyakišiši ba nyakišitše khuetšo ya themphereitšhara mo go nako ya pholo ya go ikema.
invoke	verb	to use a rule or law as a reason for doing something.	The politician invoked historical events to support his argument.	rapela/lopa	verb	go šomiša molawana goba molao bjalo ka lebaka la go dira se sengwe.	Rapolotiki o lopile ditiragalo tša histori go thekga taba ya gagwe.
involve	verb	to include or contain someone or something as a necessary part or consequence of a situation.	Being a university student involves hard work and commitment.	tsenya/akaretša/kopanya/hlakanya	verb	go akaretša goba go ba le yo mongwe goba se sengwe bjalo ka karolo ye e nyakegago goba setlamorago sa maemo.	Ka ge e le moithuti wa yunibesithi go ama maitlamo a go šoma ka kudu.
isolate	verb	to place or set apart.	The doctors isolated the person who had the infectious disease so that the infection would not spread.	beela thoko/kgetha	verb	go bea lefelong goba go ba go di arogantšha.	Dingaka di beile motho ka thoko yo a nago le bolwetši bja go fetela gore phetelo e se phatlalale.
issue	noun	an important topic that people discuss or think about.	The issue of poverty in the country need to be addressed.	taba/kgang/phetho/tlhagišo	noun	sehlogo se bohlokwa seo batho ba ka se ahlaahlago goba ba nagana ka sona.	Taba ya bodiidi goba bohuma mo nageng go nyaka go ka ahlaahlwa.
issue	noun	one of a series of magazines.	The article on irrigation in the Western Cape appears in the most recent issue of the journal.	taba/kgang/tlhagišo	noun	ye nngwe ya melokoloko ya dimakasine.	Athikele ka ga nošetšo kua Kapa Bodikela e tšweleditšwe mo go kgatišo ya gabjale ya jenale.
journal	noun	a periodical or magazine which deals with a specific subject or profession.	I receive four issues of the SA <i>Journal of Chemistry</i> per annum.	jenale/pukutšatši	noun	dipukwana goba makasine tše di bolelago ka taba ye e rilego goba profešene.	Ke amogetše dikgatišo tše nne tša SA <i>Journal of Chemistry</i> ka ngwaga.
journal	noun	a written daily record of news, events, activities, etc.	She kept a journal to record her personal research observations.	jenale/pukutšatši	noun	rekhote ye e ngwadilwego letšatši ka letšatši ya ditaba, ditiragalo, ditiro, bjbj.	O ile a swara jenale ya go rekhota ditebelelo tša gagwe tša nyakišišo.

judicial	adj	relating to the legal system, a court of law, judges, etc. or to their decisions or judgments.	We instigated a judicial enquiry into the mismanagement of funds by the directors of the company.	tsebokahlolo	adj	e amana le tsela ya molao, molao wa kgoro ya tshenko, baahlodi, bjbj goba diphetho le dikahlolo tša bona.	Re nyakišišitše potšišo ya tsebokahlolo ka ga tšhomišompe ya ditšhelete ke balaodi ba khamphani.
justify	verb	show to be right by providing proof.	She justified her methodological choices by discussing potential advantages for the study.	lokafatša/tokafatša	verb	go laetša go ba ye e nepilego ka go fana ka bohlatse.	O file bohlatse bja dikgetho tša mekgwa ka go ahlaahla dikgonagalo tša dikholego tša thuto.
label	noun	a brief description given for purposes of identification.	The label on the bottle indicated how many tablets she should take.	leibolo/setlankana sa sešupo	noun	tlhalošo ka boripana yeo e filwego go morero wa go boitsebišo.	Leibolo mo go lepotlelo e laetša ka moo dipilisi di swanetšwego go nwewa ka gona.
label	verb	to give a name to or brief description of someone or something.	She carefully labelled each jar of chemicals in the laboratory.	leibolo/setlankana sa sešupo	verb	go fa leina go goba go hlaloša ka boripana yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	O leibotše ka tlhokomelo lepotlelo le lengwe le le lengwe la dikhemikhale ka laboratoring.
launch	verb	to start something such as an official military or important public activity.	The centre launched its new research project in January.	thoma/thomiša	verb	go thoma se sengwe sa go swana le bosole bja semolao goba bohlokwa bja tiro ya bohle.	Senthara e thomile protšeke ya yona ye mpsha ya nyakišišo ka Janawari.
layer	noun	single thickness of some substance that lies over a surface or between surfaces.	They had to remove the old layer of paint before painting the cupboard blue.	llaga/tlhatlagano	noun	bokoto bja botee bja selo seo se robotšego godimo ga lebato goba magareng ga mabato.	Ba tlošitše llaga ya kgale ya pente pele ba penta makase ka botala bja legodimo.
layer	noun	one of the levels in an organisation, set of ideas, system, etc.	There are many layers of meaning in his paintings.	llaga/tlhatlagano	noun	ye nngwe ya dikgato mo go peakanyo, sete ya dikgopolo, mokgwa, bjbj.	Go na le dillaga tše dintši tša tlhalošo mo go diswantšo tša gagwe.
lecture	verb	to give a long talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially in order to teach people at a university.	The professor lectured the students on genetic manipulation.	thuto/thutišo	verb	go fa polelo ye telele go sehlopha sa batho ka ga taba ye e rilego, kudukudu gore rutwe batho kua yunibesithi.	Moprofesara o rutile baithuti ka ga tshwaro ya jenetiki.
lecture	noun	a long talk which gives information about a particular subject to an audience, usually at university.	The professor gave a lecture on isiZulu literature.	thuto/thutišo	noun	polelo ye telele yeo e fago tshedimošo ka ga taba ye e rilego go batheeletši, kudukudu kua yunibesithi.	Moprofesara o be a ruta dingwalo tša isiZulu.
legal	adj	established by or founded upon law or official rules.	The legal age limit for drinking alcohol is 18.	ya molao/ka molao	adj	e thomilwe ke goba e theilwe godimo ga molao goba melawana ya semolao.	Ngwaga wa semolao wa kgaoletšo wa go nwa bjala ke 18.

legal	adj	connected with the law.	It is important to get legal advice before you marry.	ya molao/ka molao	adj	tswalane le molao.	Go bohlokwa go hwetša keletša ya semolao pele o nyala.
legislation	noun	a law or set of laws passed by parliament.	Legislation was introduced on the labelling of genetically manipulated food.	tlhakamolao	noun	molao goba sete ya melao yeo e phasisitšwego ke palamente.	Tlhakamolao e ile ya tsebišwa mo go leiboleng dijo tše di dirilwego ka jenetiki.
legitimate	adj	something that is correct and acceptable according to the law.	Selling liquor from your home is not a legitimate business.	ya molao/ka molao	adj	se sengwe seo se lego sa nnete le go amogelwa go ya ka molao.	Go rekiša bjala go tšwa lapeng la gago ga se kgwebo ya semolao.
limit	noun	the greatest or smallest amount that is allowed.	He pushed his body to its physical limits during the marathon.	kgaoletša/magomo	noun	bokaalo bjo bogologolo goba bjo nonnyanenyane bjo bo dumeletšwego.	O kgoromeditše mmele wa gagwe go fihla magomong a mmele ka nako ya marathone.
limitation	noun	a limit on what something can do or how good they can be.	The company has placed a limitation on the time we have for completing the project.	kgaoletšo/magomo	noun	kgaoletšo ya ka moo se sengwe se ka dirago goba ka moo di ka dirago ka gona.	Khamphani e beile magomo a nako yeo re nago le yona go ka phetha protšeke.
list	verb	make a list of things in a particular order.	List the ten most important causes of poverty.	lenaneo	verb	go dira lenaneo ka tatelano ye e rilego.	Efa lenaneo la ditlholo tše lesome tše bohlokwa ka ga bodiidi.
literal	adj	being the basic or usual meaning of a word.	He used the word in its literal sense.	ntšukantšu	adj	go ba motheo goba tlhalošo ya tlwaelo ya lentšu.	O šomišitše lentšu bjalo ka ntšukantšu.
literate	adj	able to read and write.	He is literate in English and Sepedi.	go bala le go ngwala	adj	bokgoni bja go bala le go ngwala.	O kgona go bala le go ngwala Seisemane le Sepedi.
locate	verb	to determine the place of by searching or examining.	The mechanic located the fault in the engine of the car.	bea	verb	go laetša lefelo la ka go nyaka goba go hlahloba.	Mekheniki o bone bothata mo go entšene ya mmotoro.
locate	verb	to position in a particular place.	Factories should ideally be located close to energy sources.	bea	verb	maemo mo lefelong le le rilego.	Difeme di swanetše go bewa ka tshwanelo kgauswi le mothopo wa enetši/mohlagase.
logic	noun	sensible reasons for doing something.	The logic behind the idea is almost impossible to see unless you have read the first three chapters.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	noun	mabaka a a kwagalago a go dira se sengwe.	Tlhaologanyo ya kgopolo e nyakile go se kgonagale go e bona ka ntle le gore o bale dikgaolo tše tharo tša mathomo.
logic	noun	the study or science of carefully thinking about or explaining the reasons for something, using formal methods.	Computer science students are required to study logic in order to improve their reasoning skills for advanced programming.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	noun	thuto goba saense ya go nagana ka tlhokomelo ka ga goba tlhalošo ya mabaka a se sengwe, go šomišwa mekgwa ya semolao.	Baithuti ba saense ya khomphuthara go nyakwa gore ba ithute lotšiki gore ba tle ba kaonafatše bokgoni bja bona bja go fa mabaka go lenaneo la kgatelopele.

logical	adj	able to follow the rules of logic on which ideas are based.	The report is presented in a simple and logical way.	ka tlhaologanyo/ka tlhatlologanyo	adj	bokgoni bja go latela melawana ya lotšiki yeo dikgopolo di theilwego.	Pego e hlagišitšwe ka tsela ye bonolo ye e kwagalago.
magnitude	noun	relative importance, size or extent; greatness of size or importance.	No one realised the magnitude of the environmental problem.	bogolo	noun	bohlokwa bja tswalano, saese goba bogolo; bogologolo bja saese goba bohlokwa.	Ga go motho yo a lemogago bogolo bja bothata bja tikologo.
maintain	verb	to keep in a certain state, position or activity.	She has found it difficult to maintain a healthy balance between studying and partying.	phepo/lota/boloka/kišopele	verb	go swara maemo, boemo goba tiro.	O hweditše go le boima go swara tekatekano ye e lego gabotse magareng ga go ithuta le go ya meletlong.
maintain	verb	to state strongly that something is true.	He still maintains that he is innocent.	phepo/lota/boloka/kišopele	verb	go bolela ka maatla gore se sengwe ke nnete.	O sa dutše a bolela gore ga a na molato.
major	adj	large number or size or amount.	Unemployment is a major problem in South Africa.	kgolo/godilego	adj	palo ya godimo goba bogolo goba bokaalo.	Botlhokatiro ke bothata bjo bogologolo mo Afrika Borwa.
major	noun	to specialise in a specific subject at a college, technikon or university.	Business Management was one of her majors.	kgolo/godilego	noun	go ithutela thuto ye e rilego kua kholetšheng, theknikone goba yunibesithi.	Business Management e be e le ye nngwe ya dithutokgolo tša gagwe.
manifest	verb	to show or demonstrate clearly.	Tetanus is one of the diseases that clearly manifests itself in the nervous system.	bonagatša/bontšha/hlagiša	verb	go laetša goba go bontšha gabotse.	Tetanus ke bjo bongwe bja malwetši ao a iponagatšago gabotse mo tseleng ya megalatšhika.
manipulate	verb	to influence or control in a shrewd or devious manner.	The voters are manipulated by party propaganda.	swara/swaraswaradira ka bohlale	verb	go huetša goba go laola ka mokgwa wo hlalefilego goba wo o sa tshepagalego.	Bakgethi ba swarwaswarwa ka bohlale ke mokgoši wa mokgatlo.
manipulate	verb	to control or handle something skilfully.	The crane driver is an expert at manipulating the huge construction crane.	swara/swaraswaradira ka bohlale	verb	go laola goba go swara se sengwe ka bokgoni.	Mootledi wa sekuki ke setsebi sa go swara ka bohlale sekuki se segolo sa go aga.
manual	adj	mainly using the hands and/or physical strength.	His job in the construction industry involves mostly manual labour.	mašupatsela/taetšo	adj	e šomišwa kudu matsogo le/goba maatla a mmele.	Mošomo wa gagwe mo intasetering ya kago e ama kudu tirišo ya matsogo.
manual	noun	a book or leaflet that tells you how to do something.	A clear and concise manual forms part and parcel of a good engineering design.	mašupatsela/taetšo	noun	puku goba letlakalana leo le go botšago ka moo o ka dirago selo ka gona.	Mašupatsela ao a kwagalago ao a akaretšago a bopa karolo ya tlhamo e lokilego ya boentšinere.
margin	noun	the boundary line or area immediately inside the boundary.	Lecturers normally write their feedback in the margins of the written or printed page.	morato/mollwane	noun	mothalo wa mollwane goba lefelo leo ka pele le lego ka gare ga mollwane.	Bafahloši gantši ba ngwala dikarabo go ba ditshwaelo tša bona mo methalading ya mellwane ya letlakala leo le ngwadilwego goba le gatišitšwego.

margin	noun	a group that is not included in the main group.	Life is tough for those who live on the margins of society, such as prostitutes and beggars.	morato/mollwane	noun	sehlopha seo se sa akaretšwago go sehlopha se segolo.	Bophelo bo boima go bao ba phelago mo mollwaneng wa setšhab, go swana le bomagoša le bakgopedi.
margin for error	noun	bound or limit.	Paramedics have little margin of error.	morato wa phošo/mollwane wa phošo	noun	tlama goba kgaola.	Boraambulase ba na le mollwane o monnyane wa go dira phošo.
material	noun	information or ideas used in books, films, etc.	The film director used historical material to make her film more realistic.	matheriale	noun	tshedimošo goba dikgopolo tšeo di šomišwago ka dipukung, difiliming, bjj.	Bolaodi wa filimi o šomišitše matheriale wa histori go dira filimi ya gagwe go ba ya nnete.
material	adj	connected with physical objects or conditions in the physical world.	The artist skilfully utilised the material qualities of the canvas and the paint.	matheriale	adj	kopano le dilo tša sebopego goba mabaka mo lefaseng la dibopego.	Motaki o šomišitše ka bokgwari boleng bja matheriale mo go lešela la go pentela le pente.
matrix	noun	a substance, situation or environment in which something originates, develops or is contained.	The matrix of all life on earth is said to be the ocean.	tswala/popelo/sebopelo	noun	selo, maemo goba tikologo yeo selo se thomilego, tšweletšego goba se swerwego.	Popelo ya maphelo ka moka mo lefaseng ba re ke lewatle.
matrix	noun	An arrangement of data in columns and rows.	The data is displayed in a matrix, and then discussed verbally.	tswala/popelo/sebopelo	noun	peakanyo ya data/difiwa mo go kholomo le molokoloko.	Difiwa/data e laeditšwe mo go sebopelo, le go ahlaahlwa ka molomo.
mature	adj	relatively advanced physically, mentally and emotionally.	While the mature male whitetail butterfly has a chalky white abdomen, the female is generally brown with white spots down each side.	godile/budule/butšwitše	adj	e gatetše pele ka sebopego, monagano le maikutlo.	Mola serurubele se se godilego se se tona sa <i>whitetail</i> se tsebega ka mothladi o mošweu mo dimpeng, gomme sa tshadi ka kakaretšo se na le botsothwa ka marothonthwane a mašweu mo fase mo mahlakoreng.
mature	verb	to advance physically, mentally or emotionally.	The framework designed in the eighties gradually matured.	godile/budule/butšwitše	verb	go gatela pele ka sebopego, monagano goba maikutlo.	Tlhamo ya tlhaka ka bomasomeseswai e godile ka go nanya.
maximum	adj	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	Maximum body length is measured for each specimen.	botlalokgolo/maksimamo	adj	bokaalo bjo bogologolo bjo bo kgonegago, dumeletšwe goba nyakega.	Botelele bja maksimumo bja mmele bo elwa go sešupo se sengwe le se sengwe.
maximum	noun	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	The university enrolls a maximum of 16000 new first-year students per year.	botlalokgolo/maksimamo	noun	bokaalo bjo bogologolo bjo bo kgonegago, dumeletšwe goba nyakega.	Yunibesithi e ngwadiša maksimumo ya baithuti ba ngwaga wa mathomo ba 16000 ka ngwaga.
meaningful	adj	having a purpose or meaning.	The lecturer encourages meaningful contributions during lessons.	kwagalago/kwešišo/tlhaologanyo	adj	go ba le morero goba tlhalošo.	Mofahloši o hlohletša kabelo ye e nago le mohola ka nako ya dithuto.

mechanism	noun	device consisting of a piece of machinery.	He replaced the camera's shutter mechanism which was broken.	bomotšhene	noun	sedirišwa seo se dirilwego ka seripana sa motšhene.	O beilesebakeng setswalelo sa semekheniki seo se bego se pshatlegile.
mediate	verb	to act between parties to reconcile differences.	She attempted to mediate between her two colleagues to end the argument.	namola/boelanya/namolela	verb	go šoma magareng ga mekgatlo go boelanya diphapano.	O lekile go namola magareng ga bašomimmogo ba babedi go fetša ntwā ya bona.
mediate	verb	to make it possible for something to happen.	The two lawyers are attempting to mediate a settlement between the plaintiff and defendant.	namola/boelanya/namolela	verb	go dira kgonagalo ya se sengwe go direga.	Boramelao ba babedi ba leka go rerišana ka poelanyo magareng ga mmelaedi le mosekišwa.
medium	noun	a way of communicating information.	Television is the best medium to communicate important information to a wide audience.	dirišwago	noun	tsela ya go bega tshedimošo.	Thelebišene me sedirišwa se se kaone go bega tshedimošo ye bohlokwa go batheeletši ka bophara.
mental	adj	involving the mind or an intellectual process.	Difficult mathematical calculations require intense mental effort.	ya kgopolo/ya hlogo/ya monagano	adj	e ama monagano goba tshepetšo ya bohlale.	Dithakantšho tše thata tša mmetse di nyaka teko ye e tibilego ya go nagana.
method	noun	a way of doing something, especially a systematic way.	We used different statistical methods of analysis.	mokgwa/tsela/thulaganyo	noun	tsela ya go dira se sengwe, kudukudu ka mokgwa wo orilego.	Re šomiša diphapano tša mekgwa ya dipalopalo go sekaseka.
methodology	noun	a set of methods and principles to perform a particular activity.	The research methodology provides a general approach a researcher uses to conduct a research study.	ka tsela/ka mokgwa/ka thulaganyo	noun	sete ya mekgwa le melao ya go dira tiro ye e rilego.	Mokgwa wa nyakišišo o fana ka tsela ya kakaretšo yeo monyakišiši a e šomišago go dira thuto ya nyakišišo.
migrate	verb	to move from one country or region to another and settle there.	Many of the labourers on the mines have migrated from rural areas to mining areas to find work.	khuduga/huduga	verb	go tloga go tšwa nageng ye nngwe goba tikologo go ya go ye nngwe go dula gona.	Bontši bja bašomi ba dimmaene ba khudugutše go tloga dinaga magae go ya mafelong a mmaene go hwetša mošomo.
minimal	adj	the least possible; very small in size.	The hail caused minimal damage to the car.	bonnyane	adj	bonnyane bjo bo kgonegago; saese ye nnyane kudu.	Sefako se dirile tshenyegelo ye nnyane mo mmotorong.
minimum	noun	the smallest possible quantity.	A minimum of R50 will be charged for the class notes.	minimamo/botlalogare	noun	palo ye nnyanenyane ka mo go kgonegago.	Go tla bitša minimamo ya R50 go dinoutsu tša klase.
minimum	adj	the least possible amount.	The minimum amount to top-up a cell phone account is R50.	minimamo/botlalogare	adj	bokaalo bjo bonyane bjo bo kgonegago.	Bokaalo bja minimamo ya R50 mo go akhaonto ya <i>top-up</i> ya selefounu.

minor	adj	inferior in number or size or amount.	Only minor editorial changes were necessary to prepare the article for publication.	monnyane/nyane	adj	ya fase ka palo goba bogolo goba bokaalo.	Ke dphošwana tš nnyane tša thulaganyo tšeo di nyakegago go lokišwa go beakanya kgatišo ya athikele.
mode	noun	how something is done or how it happens.	Writing and speech are the primary modes of communication studied by linguists, whereas pictures and 3D-objects are the primary modes for artists.	mokgwa/tsela/thulaganyo	noun	ka moo se sengwe se diregago goba ka moo se dirwago.	Go ngwala le polelo ke mekgwa ya motheo ya poledišano yeo boramaleme ba ithutago, mola diswantšho le dilo tša 3D e le mokgwa wa motheo wa bataki.
modification	noun	the act of processing or changing something to improve it or make it more suitable.	Research on the modification of all types of games can be a valuable contribution to the game-based learning environment.	phepolo/phokotšo	noun	tiro ya tshepetšo goba phetolo ya se sengwe go se kaonafatša goba go se dira gore se swanele gabotse.	Nyakišišo mo go fetoleng ga mehuta ka moka ya diphoofole e ka ba kabelo ye bohlokwa go tikologo ya go ithuta ye e theilwego go diphoofole.
modify	verb	to cause to change; make different; adapt.	She modified the recipe by using water instead of milk.	fefola/fokotša bogale/fetola	verb	go hlola go fetoga; go dira phapano.	O fetotše resepi ka go šomiša meetse bakeng sa maswi.
momentum	noun	the ability to keep developing or moving forward at the same pace.	Water and Sanitation Forums have gained momentum as communities realise the importance of their effectiveness as platforms to articulate their grievances on service delivery.	gola/kgolo	noun	bokgoni bja go dula go gola goba go šuthela pele ka kgato ya go swana.	Diforamo tša Meetse le tša Tlhwekišo di okeditše tšwelopele ka ge baagi ba lemoga bohlokwa bja mohola wa tšona bjalo ka lefelo la go hlagiša dipelaelo tša bona ka ga kabo ya ditirelo.
monitor	verb	to check or keep an eye on something to see how it develops.	The teacher monitored his reading and saw great improvement in speed and understanding as the year progressed.	lekola/hlahloba	verb	go lekola goba go lebelela se sengwe go bona ka moo se golago ka gona.	Morutiši o lekola go bala ga gagwe gomme o bone kaonafalo ye kgolo ya lebelo le kwešišo ge ngwaga o tšwela pele.
motivate	verb	to be the reason why something behaves in a certain way; to influence somebody to do something.	The promotion motivated him to work harder.	a bona	verb	go ba lebaka la gore ke ka lebaka la eng se sengwe se itshwara ka mokgwa wo o rilego; go huetša yo mongwe go dira se sengwe.	Go hwetša mtlhatlošo go mo hlohleleditše go šoma ka thata.
motivate (South African usage only)	verb	to produce a justification or reason for something.	Students are often required to motivate yes/no answers by giving explanations.	fahlela	verb	go tšweletša bopaki goba lebaka la se sengwe.	Baithuti gantši ba swanetše go fahlela dikarabo tša bona tša ee/aowa ka go fa ditlhalošo.

motivation	noun	a reason for doing a particular activity or behaving in a certain way.	People with strong intrinsic motivation usually succeed in what they do.	tlhohleletšo	noun	lebaka la go dira tiro ye e rilego goba go itshwara ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Batho ba tlhotleletšo ye e tiilego ya tlhago gantši ba a atlega go seo ba se dirago.
motivation (South African usage only)	noun	reason or justification for doing something.	Before the board could accept his scheme, he had to produce a convincing motivation in writing.	phahlelo	noun	lebaka goba hlatsela go dira se sengwe.	Pele ga ge boto e dumela maano a gagwe, o ile a swanela go hlagiša tlhohleletšo ye e kwagalago ka lengwalo.
motive	noun	the reason for doing something, usually something negative.	Investigators were unable to establish a motive for the crime.	lebaka/kgapeletšo	noun	lebaka la go dira se sengwe, gantši se sengwe seo se ganetšago.	Banyakišiši ba paletšwe ke go hlagiša lebaka la bosenyi.
mutual	adj	common to or shared by two or more parties.	Teachers usually aim to build a relationship of mutual respect and understanding between themselves and their learners.	swana/kwana	adj	tlwaelo go goba abelanwa ke mekgatlo ye mebedi goba go feta.	Barutiši gantši ba ikemišeditše go aga tswalano ya tlhomphano le kwešišano magareng ga bona le barutwana.
myth	noun	an ancient story or tale usually explaining the origin of natural phenomena.	Creation myths are found in many cultures around the world.	bokgale/nonwane ya kgale	noun	nonwane goba kanegelo ya kgale gantši ye e hlalošago setlogo sa tlhago ya ponagalo.	Tlhamo ya dinonwane e hwetšwa mo go ditšo tše ntši mo lefaseng.
myth	noun	something fictional, untrue or unproven.	It is a myth that trolls live under bridges.	bokgale/nonwane ya kgale	noun	se sengwe sa go se kgolwege, sa go se be nnete goba se sa hlatselwago.	Ke nonwane gore dithokološi di dula ka fase ga maporogo.
negate	verb	to stop something from having an effect.	Alcohol often negates the effects of the medicine.	ganetša/latola	verb	go thibela se sengwe go re se be le tiro.	Bjala gantši bo thibela go šoma ga dihlare.
negate	verb	to state that something does not exist or is not true.	Fatherhood can apparently be negated until seven days after birth then reality kicks in.	ganetša/latola	verb	go bolela gore se sengwe ga se gona goba ga se nnete.	Go ba ntate go ka ganetšwa go fihlela matšatši a šupa ka morago ga pelego gomme nnete ya tšwelela.
network	noun	a group of people or institutions which work together and are connected to one another.	The extended network of the family is thought to be the foundation of a successful society.	netweka/kopano ya go tsebana/tsebano	noun	sehlopha sa batho goba dihlongwa tše o di šomago mmogo gomme di kopane mmogo.	Koketšo ya tsebano ya balapa e naganwa go ba motheo wa setšhaba se se atlegilego.
neutral	adj	not taking sides in a disagreement.	I prefer to remain neutral on this matter.	kemelathoko/go se kgetholle	adj	go se tšee lehlakore mo go ngangišano.	Ke rata go dula ke sa kgetholle mo go taba ye.
neutral	adj	using words which do not express any strong opinion.	All business communication should use neutral language.	kemelathoko/go se kgetholle	adj	go šomiša mantšu ao a sa hlagiššego kakanyo efe goba efe ye e maatla.	Dipego ka moka tša kgwebo di swanetše go šomiša polelo ye e sa kgethollego.

nevertheless	adverb	despite this fact.	It was a predictable, nevertheless entertaining, film.	le ge go le bjalo	adverb	go nyatša ntlha ye.	E be e filimi yeo e laolegago le ge go le bjalo e be e tloša bodutu.
niche	noun	a job or activity that is perfectly suited to someone.	She found her niche in the banking world as an equities trader.	niche/tiro ye o e ratago	noun	mošomo goba tiro yeo e loketšego gabotse yo mongwe.	O hweditše se a se ratago mo lefaseng la go panika bjalo ka mogwebi wa dibeletšwa.
nominate	verb	to suggest formally that somebody should be chosen for an important role, prize, etc.	He nominated his friend as class representative.	kgetha	verb	go šišinya semmušo gore yo mongwe o swanetšwe go kgethwa mo go karolo ye bohlokwa, moputso, bjbj.	O kgethile mogwera wa gagwe bjalo ka moemedi wa klase.
nonetheless	adverb	despite this fact.	A student's level of academic literacy is not the only factor that influences student performance; it is nonetheless one of the critical contributing factors that determines academic success.	le ge go le bjalo	adverb	go nyatša ntlha ye.	Maemo a moithuti a go bala le go ngwala ga thuto ga se ntlh e nnoši fela yeo e huetšago mošomo wa moithuti; le ge go le bjalo ye nngwe ya dikabelo tša dintlha tše bohlokwa tšeo di bontšhago katlego ya thuto.
norm	noun	a standard or model or pattern regarded as typical of or accepted within a specific group.	Women who stay at home and live off their husbands' incomes are no longer the norm in the USA.	kelo/selekanyo	noun	kelo goba mmotlo goba patrone yeo e tšeiwago bjalo ka ya mohuta wo goba ye e dumelwago ke sehlopha se se rilego.	Basadi bao ba dulago gae gomme ba phela ka megolo ya banna ba bona ga e sa le kelo kua USA.
normal	adj	the usual or average standard, level or type.	Anger is a healthy, normal emotion when expressed appropriately.	tlwaelo	adj	ya tlwaelo goba ya kelo ya magareng, maemo le mohuta.	Pefelo ke maikutlo a a tlwaelegilego, a lokilego ge o a tšweletša ge go nyakega.
noteworthy	noun	deserving of receiving attention.	Two applications are noteworthy to consider for the position.	šetšego/tumišago	noun	letetše go hwetša šedi.	Dikgopelo tše pedi di šetše di lebelelwa go maemo.
notion	noun	an idea, belief or opinion about something, which is often not very clear or precise.	As early as 1725 John Clarke examined the notion of Moral Good and Evil in a book entitled the 'Religion of Nature Delineated'.	kgopolo/mogopolo	noun	kgopolo, tumelo goba kakanyo ka ga se sengwe, seo gantši se sa hlakago gabotse goba thwii.	Go tloga mathomong a 1725 John Clarke o hlahlabile taba ya Maitshwara a Mabotse le a Mabe mo go puku ye e bitšwago 'Religion of Nature Delineated'.
notwithstanding	prep	without being affected by	Notwithstanding the evidence, the man will not be charged with murder.	le ge go le bjalo	prep	ka ntle le go angwa ke.	Le ge go na le bohlatse, monna a ka se ke a latofatšwa ka polao.

novel	adj	new, interesting, strange and unlike anything that has been seen, done or created before.	She had the novel idea of running a street theatre on a regular basis in the central business district of the city.	e mpsha	adj	se seswa, se kgahlišago, sa go makatša gomme se sa swane le selo seo se kilego sa bonwa, sa dirwa goba sa hlangwa peleng.	O nal kgopolo ye mpsha ya go ka dira teatere ya mmileng ka mehla mo tikologong ya bogare ya kgwebo ka toropong.
novel	noun	a lengthy narrative in prose.	The writer's novels are studied in English departments all over the country.	padi	noun	taodišo ye telele ya padi.	Mongwadi wa dipadi di rutwa ka kgorong ya Seisemane mo nageng ka moka.
nuclear	adj	constituting or like a nucleus.	An increase in nuclear charge results in a greater attraction between the electron and the nucleus.	nyuklea	adj	dibopa goba di swana le nyuklease.	Koketšo ya tllhaselo ya nyuklea e goka ga golwana magareng ga elektrone le nuklease.
nuclear	adj	using, producing or resulting from energy derived from splitting an atom.	The country is looking into using nuclear energy more extensively in the near future.	nyuklea	adj	šomiša, tšweletša goba poleo ya enetši yeo e tšwago go atomo yeo e phatlogago.	Naga e nyaka go šomiša maatla a nyuklea kudu mo nakong ye e tlogo.
objective	noun	the goal intended to be attained.	Her objective was to obtain six distinctions for Grade 12.	šele/maikemišetšo	noun	go emetšwe go fihlelela nepo.	Maikemišetšo a gagwe e be e le go hwetša dinaletšana tše tshela mo go Grata ya 12.
objective	adj	not influenced by personal feelings or opinions.	The teacher tries to be an objective marker of assignments in order to be fair to the learners.	šele/maikemišetšo	adj	ye e sa huetšwego ke maikutlo a motho goba dikakanyo.	Morutiši o leka go ba moswai yo a sa kgethollego diasaenmente gore a tle a be le toka go barutwana.
objective	adj	existing outside the mind.	According to constructivists there is no objective reality.	šele/maikemišetšo	adj	yeo e lego gona ka ntle ga monagano.	Go ya ka ditsebi tša go aga ga go na go se kgetholle ga nnete.
oblige	verb	to force or require someone to do something, usually by law or agreement.	A researcher is obliged to allow participants the freedom to withdraw their responses any time during the research.	gapeletša/holofetša/thuša	verb	go gapeletša goba go nyaka yo mongwe go dira se sengwe, gantši ka semolao goba ka kwano.	Monyakišiši o gapeletšega go dumela batšeakarolo tokollo ya go ka gogelamorago dikarabo tša bona nako efe goba efe ka nako ya nyakišišo.
observe	verb	to see or notice.	During the lesson the lecturer observed that many students had not downloaded the notes.	bona/ela tlhoko/lemoga/hlokomela	verb	go bona goba go lemoga.	Ka nako ya thutišo mofahloši o lemogile gore baithuti ba bantši ga se ba ntšha dinoutsu mo go inthanete (download).
observe	verb	to make a remark.	"It looks like it is going to rain,' she observed."	bona/ela tlhoko/lemoga/hlokomela	verb	go dira phoko.	"O bone, 'o ka re pula e tšile go na."
observe	verb	to obey rules, laws, etc.	During the entire process the design protocol has to be observed.	bona/ela tlhoko/lemoga/hlokomela	verb	go obamela melawana, melao, bjbj.	Ka nako ya tshepetšo ka moka tatelo ya tllhamo e swanetšwe go lemogwa.

obsolete	adj	no longer needed or in use.	I was told my old computer was obsolete and I can't get replacement parts.	onetšego/hlobogilwego/talafetšego	adj	ga e sa nyakega goba go šomišwa.	Ke boditšwe gore khomphuthara ya ka ya kgale ga e sa šoma gomme ga ke kgone go reka dikarolo tša go e lokiša.
obtain	verb	to get or come into possession of.	He obtained permission to miss school for a day so that he could attend the funeral.	bona/hwetša/humana	verb	go hwetša goba go ka fase ga.	O hweditše tumelelo ya go seye sekolong letšatši le tee gore a kgone go ya polokong.
obvious	adj	easily perceived by the senses or grasped by the mind.	He missed the obvious fact that someone tampered with the sample.	pepeneneng/molaleng/bonagalago	adj	e bonagala bonolo ka dikwi goba e swarwa ka monagano.	O fošitše ntlha ye e lego molaleng ya gore yo mongwe o ferehlile goba o swereswere sampole.
occupy	verb	to fill or use a space.	The city of London occupies a space of 2.9 square kilometres.	dula go/šomiša/diriša	verb	go tlatša goba go šomiša sekgoba.	Toropo ya London e tlatša sekgoba sa dikwere tša dikilomitara tše 2.9.
occupy	verb	to enter and take control of a place.	The squatters occupied the land illegally.	dula go/šomiša/diriša	verb	go tsenela goba go tšea taolo ya lefelo.	Baipei ba tšere lefase ka ntle le molao.
occupy	verb	to have an official position.	The head of the English Department has occupied several important positions before her appointment in the current post.	dula go/šomiša/diriša	verb	go ba le maemo a semmušo.	Hlogo ya Kgoro ya Seisemane o ile a swara maemo a a bohlokwa a mmalwa pele a thwalwa mo go poso ya gabjale.
occur	verb	to be found to exist.	The disease occurs primarily in adults.	hlaga/diragala	verb	go hwetša e e tšwa.	Bolwetši bo hwetšwa kudukudu mo go batho ba bagolo.
occur	verb	to happen, take place or come about.	The theft of the three computers occurred yesterday morning.	hlaga/diragala	verb	go direga, diregile goba go tšwelela.	Go utswa ga dikhomphuthara tše tharo go diregile maabane mesong.
odd	adj	an indefinite quantity; slightly more than the round number mentioned.	It happened in a small town in Minnesota about fifty-odd years ago	makatšang/segišang/gakgamatša	adj	bokaalo bjo bo sa felelego; go feta gannyane palo yeo e tletšego yeo e boletšwego.	E diregile mo torotswaneng ye nnyane kua Minnesota mengwageng ye e ka bago masomehlano le metšo ye e fetilego.
odd	adj	unusual or peculiar.	During the observation one baby behaved in an odd way. We later established that he had middle ear infection.	makatšang/segišang/gakgamatša	adj	ga se ya tlwaelega goba ye e makatšago.	Ka nako ya tebelelo ngwana o tee o itshwara ka mokgwa wo o sa tlwaelegago. Re ile ra lemoga gore tsebe ya bogare ya gagwe e na le bolwetši.
offset	verb	to use one cost, payment or situation in order to cancel or reduce the effect of another.	Authorities use non-violent methods to offset violent methods.	lekanya/tekatekano	verb	go šomiša tshenyegelo e tee, tefo goba maemo gore go phumula goba go fokotša kamano.	Bolaodii bo šomiša mekgwa ye e sego ya ntwaga go lekanya mekgwa ya ntwaga.

ongoing	adj	currently happening.	The design and development of new learning material is an ongoing process.	direga gabjale/tšwelapele go direga	adj	e direga gabjale.	Tlhamo le tšwetšopele ya matheriale wa go ithuta wo moswa ke tshepetšo yeo e tšwelago pele.
opinion	noun	someone's feelings or thoughts about something, rather than a fact.	In my opinion, the author of the monograph conducted insufficient research to come to any definite conclusions.	kgopolo/mogopolo	noun	maikutlo a yo mongwe goba dikgopolo ka ga se sengwe, e sego ka ga ntlha.	Go ya ka kgopolo ya ka, mongwadi wa mošomo wo o ikgethago ka ga se sengwe ga se a dira dinyakišišo tše di lekanego go tla ka diphetho tše di nepilego.
option	noun	one of a number of things from which only one can be chosen.	Online course delivery has become a viable option.	kgetha/kgetho	noun	ye nngwe ya dipalo tša dilo moo go ka kgethwago se se tee fela.	Thuto ka inthanete e thomile go ba kgetho ye e šomago.
orientate	verb	to make oneself familiar with a new situation.	Economic systems are orientated towards production of commodities.	tlwaetša/tlwaelo	verb	go itira gore o tlwaele maemo a gago a maswa.	Mekgwa ya ekonomi e tlwaeditšwe go tšweletšo ya diphahlo.
orientate	verb	to direct the interest of someone to something.	Students at technical colleges are orientated towards practical subjects.	tlwaetša/tlwaelo	verb	go šupetša kgahlego go yo mongwe go se sengwe.	Baithuti mo kholetšheng ya theknikale ba tlwaetšwa go dithuto tša tiro.
outcome	noun	something that results.	The outcome of the negotiations were disappointing.	poelo/botšo/bofelo	noun	se sengwe seo se lego poelo.	Dipoelo tša ditherišano di be di nyamiša.
output	noun	production of a certain amount.	The output of the firm has increased during the past year as a result of a greater demand.	poelo	noun	tšweletšo ya bokaalo bjo bo rilego.	Poelo ya feme e oketšegile mo nakong ya ngwaga wa go feta ka lebaka la nyako ye kgolo.
overall	adj	including everything.	The learners showed an overall improvement in their reading, writing and spelling abilities.	ka moka/ka kakaretšo	adj	go akaretša ka moka.	Barutwana ba laeditše kaonafalo ya kakaretšo mo go bokgoni bja go bala, go ngwala le go peleta.
overlap	noun	a shared idea, responsibility, activity, etc.	There is a considerable overlap between the syllabi for mathematics and physics.	lepelela/okamela/phara	noun	kgopolo ye e abiwago, maikarabelo, tiro, bjbj.	Go na le tepelelo ye kgolo magareng ga lenaneothuto la mmetse le fisiksi.
overlap	verb	to extend over and cover a part of something in space or time.	This year the July school and university holidays overlap by two weeks.	lepelela/okamela/phara	verb	go okeletša godimo le go khupetša karolo ya se sengwe ka sekgoba goba nako.	Ngwaga wo sekolo sa Julae le maikhutšo a yubibesithi di a lepelelana ka dibeke tše pedi.
panel	noun	sheet that forms a distinct section of something.	The office is visible through the door's glass panel.	phanele/sehlopha	noun	matlakala ao a bopago karolo ye e ikgethilego ya se sengwe.	Ofisi e a bonagala ka diphanele tša monyako wa galase.

panel	noun	a group of knowledgeable people who give advice or their opinion about an issue.	The panel comprised of academic staff and senior students.	phanele/sehlopha	noun	sehlopha sa batho ba ditsebi bao ba fago keletšo goba kakanyo a bona ka ga taba ye.	Sehlopha se bopilwe ke bafahloši le baithuti ba bagolwana.
paradigm	noun	a standard or typical example.	Cape Town stands as the paradigm of a vibrant tourist destination in South Africa.	pharadimi/mmotlolo	noun	kelo goba mohlala wa tlwaelo.	Toropo ya Kapa e eme bjalo ka kgetho lefelo la matšato la boeti mo Afrika Borwa.
paradigm	noun	a set of ideas explaining how a subject should be understood.	Recent research challenges the current philosophical paradigm.	pharadimi/mmotlolo	noun	sete ya dikgopolo tšeo di hlalošago ka moo thuto e swanetšwego go kwešišwa ka gona.	Nyakišišo ya gabjale e hlohla pharadimi ya gabjale ya filosofi.
parallel	adj	similar to or happening at the same time as.	This new computer has functions parallel to those of a tablet.	bapetšego/mogaranafase/bapatšago	adj	ya go swana le goba diregago mo ka nako e tee bjalo ka.	Khumphuthara e mpsha e na le mediro ye bapetšego go yeo e lego go thapolete.
parenthesis	noun	an extra explanation or idea – a word, phrase or sentence – which is inserted into a passage and is marked off with brackets, dashes, commas, etc.	He included the example as a parenthesis to his main argument.	mašakanabora/kgaretšo/kageletšo	noun	tlhalošo ye e okeditšwego goba kgopolo - lentšu, sekafoko goba lefoko - leo le nokelwago mo go temana gomme la swaiwa ka mašakana, mothalatšana, fegelwana, bjbj.	O akareditše mohlala bjalo ka kageletšo mo go tabataba ya gagwe.
participate	verb	to be actively involved, share or take part in an activity.	The students are encouraged to participate in class discussions so that they learn constructively.	tšeakarolo/kgathatema	verb	go amega ka mafolofolo, aba goba go tšea karolo bjalo ka karolo ya tiro.	Baithuti ba hlohleletšwa go tšeakarolo mo go dikahlaahlo tša ka klaseng gore ba kgone go ithuta gabotse.
particular	adj	indicating a specific person or thing.	Students must pay particular attention to spelling when writing an essay.	itšego	adj	go laetša motho yo a rilego goba selo.	Baithuti ba swanetše go bea šedi ye e rilego go mopeleto ge ba ngwala taodišo.
partisan	noun	a strong and enthusiastic supporter of a person, group or cause, who does not always think clearly about the matter.	The partisans chained themselves to trees to save the forest.	leloko la mokgatlo/leloko la sehlopha	noun	mothekegi yo maatla le mafolofolo wa motho, sehlopha goba tiro, yo gantši a sa naganego gabotse ka ga taba.	Maloko a mokgatlo ao a itlemilego go mohlare go phološa sethokgwa.
passive	adj	accepting a situation and not trying to change it.	The children were portrayed as passive recipients of culture.	sa rego selo/ituletšego fela	adj	go dumela maemo gomme go sa leke go a fetola.	Bana ba be ba hlološwa bjalo ka baamogedi ba setšo bao ba sa šetšego.

passive	noun	connected with the form of the verb used when the sentence starts with the object instead of with the subject.	"The ball was kicked by the boy" is an example of a sentence in the passive voice.	tirwa/ledirwi	noun	e amana le mokgwa wa lediri leo le šomišwago ge lefoko le thoma ka sedirwa bakeng sa sediri.	"Bolo e ile ya ragwa ke mošemane" ke mohlala wa lefoko ka tirwa.
pendulum	noun	something that changes regularly from one position to an opposite one.	The pendulum of public opinion regarding abortion has swung from pro-life to pro-choice.	phendulamo/tekehli	noun	selo se se fetogago ka mehla go tloga go maemo a tumelo go ya go maemo a kganetšo.	Phendulamo ya kakanyo ya bohle mabapi le go ntšha mpa go ya ka mo le ka mo go tloga go bao ba dumelago go bophelo go ya go bao ba bolelago ka kgetho.
perceive	verb	to become aware of through the senses.	This study focuses on the way students perceive artistically created medical images for learning purposes.	bona/lemoga/ela tlhoko	verb	go lemoga go ya ka dikwi.	Thuto ye e tsepeletše go tselo yeo baithuti ba lebelelago ka bokgabo diswantšho tša kalafi tšeo di hlamilwego go merero ya go ithuta.
period	noun	a particular length of time.	He was absent for a period of three months.	nako/paka	noun	botelele bja nako ye e rilego.	O be a se gona nako ya dikgwedi tše tharo.
period	noun	a length of time in the history of a country or person.	The post-war period was characterised by strict economic measures.	nako/paka	noun	botelele bja nako mo go histori ya naga goba ya motho.	Nako ya ka morago ga ntwana e swailwe ka dikgato tšebogale tša ekonomi.
perpetual	adj	when a feeling, state or quality never changes or never ends.	Perpetual sadness is a characteristic of depressed people.	neng le neng/sa feleng	adj	ge maikutlo, maemo goba boleng bo sa ke bo fetoga goba bo sa fele.	Go nyama go go sa felego le leswao la batho bao ba lego ka fase ga kgatelelo ya monagano.
perpetual	adj	when an act, situation or state is repeated over and over again, in a way that is annoying.	His perpetual lateness in the morning is irritating staff members.	neng le neng/sa feleng	adj	ge tiro, maemo goba boemo bo ipoeletša gantšintši, ka mokgwa wa go selekiša.	Go fihla ga gagwe ka morago ga nako mo mesong go seleka maloko a mangwe a bašomi.
persist	verb	to continue to do something despite difficulties or opposition.	He persisted in his endeavours to get assisted euthanasia legalised.	phegelela/kgotlelela/tiišetša	verb	go tšwelapele go dira se sengwe le ge go thatafa goba go na le kgano.	O phegelela mo go diteko tša gagwe go ka hwetša thušo ya go ipolaya (euthanasia) go ba yeo e lego molaong.
persist	verb	to continue to exist.	Rumours of corruption persisted for many months although the department denied the charges.	phegelela/kgotlelela/tiišetša	verb	go tšwelapele go ba gona.	Mabarebare a bomenetša go phegeletše dikgwedi tše dintši le ge kgoro e gana seo.
perspective	noun	a way of regarding situations or topics.	Her perspective on the death penalty was coloured by her religious conviction.	ponego	noun	tsela ya go bona maemo goba dihlogo.	Ponego ya gagwe mo go kahlolo ya lehu e be e khupeditšwe ke ditumelo tša gagwe.

perspective	noun	to judge the importance of an issue correctly in relation to everything else.	Watching the TV news every day helps me keep my own problems in perspective.	ponego	noun	go ahlola bohlokwa bja taba gabotse go amana le dilo tše dingwe.	Go bogela ditaba letšatši ka letšatši mo go TV go nthuša go bona mathata a ka ka mogwa wo mongwe.
persuade	verb	to talk somebody into doing something and give him/her good reasons for doing so.	The English teacher want to persuade the students to read different genres.	fenya ka polelo/kgona/kgodiša	verb	go botša motho gore a dire se sengwe gomme o mo fa mabaka a a lokilego a go dira seo.	Morutiši wa Seisemane o nyaka go kgodiša baithuti go bala dingwalwa tša mehutahuta.
pertinent	adj	relevant or directly concerned with something.	A good student asks pertinent questions.	lokelago/swanetšego/swanelago	adj	ya maleba goba e ma thwii le se sengwe.	Moithuti yo a lokilego o botšiša dipotšišo tše di swanetšego.
pervade	verb	to spread gradually throughout every part of something.	The smell of pizza pervaded the kitchen.	tlala/tsenelela	verb	go phatlalala ka gonyane dikarolo ka bophara tša se sengwe.	Monkgo wa pizza o tletše khitšhi.
phase	noun	any distinct time period in a sequence of events.	Her teenager is going through a rebellious phase.	boemo/kgato/tebego/bobono	noun	nako ye e ikgethago mo go ditatelano tša ditiragalo.	Moswa wa gagwe o mo maamong a go gwaba goba borabele.
phase	verb	to plan or do something gradually in an orderly way.	Computer literacy classes are being phased into the curriculum.	boemo/kgato/tebego/bobono	verb	go dira leano goba do dira se sengwe gannyane ka mokgwa wa tshwanelo.	Diklase/diphapoši tša go ithuta khomphuthara di nokelwa ka go kharikhulamo.
phenomenon (plural: phenomena)	noun	any state or process known through the senses.	Meteorologists are interested in natural phenomena such as floods and droughts.	ponagalo/diponagalo	noun	maemo afe goba tshepetšo ye e tsebegago ka dikwi.	Borataolelo ya boso ba kgahlwa ke ponagalo ya tlhago ya go swana le meetsefula le dikomelelo.
philosophy	noun	a belief or system of beliefs resulting from the search for knowledge.	His degree is in philosophy.	filosofi	noun	tumelo goba mokgwa wa ditumelo wo o tšwago go nyakišišo ya tsebo.	Tikrii ya gagwe ke ya filosofi.
physical	adj	involving the body as distinguished from the mind or spirit.	He prefers physical challenges, like running marathons, to studying.	sebopego/popego/fisiki	adj	go ama mmele ge o kgethollwa go tšwa go monagano le moya.	O kgetha tlhohlo ya mmele, ya go swana le go kitima mmarathone, go ithuta.
pivotal	adj	very important, usually because other things depend on it.	The film's special effects have played a pivotal role in attracting large audiences.	bopinagare/botikologi	adj	e bohlokwa kudu, gantši ka lebaka la gore dilo tše dingwe di botile yona.	Kamego ye ikgethilego ya filimi e bapetše karolo kgolomo go goketšeng babogedi ba bantši.
plagiarise	verb	to copy another person's ideas, words, etc. and pretend that they are your own.	Students who commit plagiarism will not be given any credit for plagiarised work.	go kopa ka ntle le go laetša temogo	verb	go kopa dikgolo tša motho yo mongwe, mantšu, bjbj gomme wa itira o ka re ke tša gago.	Baithuti bao ba kopago ba ka se fiwe khrediti efe goba efe go mošomo wa go kopa.
plot	noun	the plan or story of a book or film.	Did you follow the plot of the movie or are you just as confused as I am?	peakanyo/leano/bolotšana/setsha	noun	peakanyo/leano goba kanegelo ya puku goba filimi.	Na o be o latela peakanyo ya filimi goba o šgakanebile bjalo ka nna?

pole	noun	two opinions or qualities that are the opposite of each other.	The positions put forward by the two academics fall at opposite poles of the debate	pala	noun	dikgopolo goba maboleng a mabedi ao a ganetšanago.	Maemo ao a tlišitšwego pele ke dirutegi tše pedi e be e wela ka dipaleng tš kganetšo tša dingangišano.
policy	noun	a plan of action adopted by an individual or social group.	The new language policy entrenches multilingualism.	pholisi	noun	leano la tiro leo le tšerwego ke monoši goba sehlopha sa leago.	Pholisi ye mpsha ya dipolelo e akaretša dipolelontši.
portion	noun	part of a larger object.	A portion of the profits will be given to the old age home.	karolo/kabelo	noun	karolo ya selo se segolo.	Karolo ya dipolelo e tla fiwa legae la batšofadi.
portion	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She portioned out the sweets between the three children.	karolo/kabelo	verb	go arola se sengwe gšo ba dikarolwana tše nnyane.	O arotše malekere magareng ga bana ba bararo.
portray	verb	to describe or show somebody in a particular way.	She portrayed herself as a victim of child abuse.	swantšha	verb	go hlaloša goba go laetša yo mongwe tsela ye e rilego.	O itshwantšha bjalo ka mohlorigwa wa tlhorišo ya bana.
pose	verb	to create or state a problem which has to be dealt with in a certain way.	Shift work and working long hours pose great problems for employees and employers.	hlama	verb	go hlama goba go bolela bothata bjo bo šomanago ka tsela ye e rilego.	Go šuthiša mošomo le diiri tše telele tša mošomo di hlama bothata bjo bogolo go bašomi le bengmošomo.
pose	verb	to ask a question.	This chapter discusses the research questions posed.	botšiša	verb	go botšiša potšišo.	Kgaolo ye e ahlaahla dipotšišo tša nyakišišo tšeo di botšišitšwego.
posit	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	He posits that learning is motivated by the engagement of the imagination and opportunities to make meaning and communicate with others.	kakanyo	verb	go šišinya gore se sengwe ke nnete gore se ka šomišwa bjalo ka motheo wa ngangišo.	O akantše gore go ithuta go hlohleletšwa ke tlemanano ya dikgopolo le menyetla go dira gore tlhalošo le poledišano le ba bangwe.
positive	adj	good or useful.	There are positive signs that she will recover.	tiilego/sammaruri/nnete	adj	lokile goba go šomišwa.	Go na le maswao a tiilego a gore o tla fola.
positive	adj	indicating support or agreement.	The new curriculum has received positive response from academic departments.	tiilego/sammaruri/nnete	adj	go laetša thekgo goba kwano.	Kharikhulamo ye mpsha e amogetše kamogelo ye botse go tšwa go dikgoro tša thuto.
positive	adj	sure or certain of something.	He was positive that he had paid the electricity bill.	tiilego/sammaruri/nnete	adj	kgontho goba tlišetšo ya se sengwe.	O be a dumela gore o patetše sekoloto sa mohlagase.

possible	adj	that can be done or achieved.	It is now possible to digitise visual images, text, sound and even touch, and disseminate information encoded in these modes via computers.	kgonego/kgonega	adj	seo se ka dirwago goba fihlelelwago.	Bjale go a kgonega go šomiša digithale mo go diswantšho tša pono, temana, modumo le go ka swara, gomme gwa phatlalatšwa tshedimošo yeo e ngwadilwego mo go mekgwa ye ka tšhomišo ya dikhomphuthara.
postulate	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	Researchers postulate that a big comet lulled the dinosaurs.	o kare/bona gore/gopola gore	verb	go šišinya gore se sengwe ke nnete gore se ka šomišwa bjalo ka motheo wa ngangišo.	Banyakišiši ba gopola khomete e kgolo e khutšišitše didaenaso (dinosaurs).
potential	adj	that can be developed into something.	The increase of malaria is a potential threat to Sub-Saharan Africa.	kgonegago/e ka bago/modirišokgonego	adj	seo se ka golago go ba se sengwe.	Kgolo ya malaria ke matšhošetši go Dinaga tša Afrika tša borwa bja Leganata la Sahara.
potential	noun	the possibility of something developing in a certain way.	When he killed his pet, it became clear that had a potential for violence.	kgonegago/e ka bago/modirišokgonego	noun	kgonagalo ya se sengwe se gola ka tsela ye e rilego.	Ge a bolaya seruiwa sa gae sa gagwe, go bonagetše gore o na le kgonagalo ya go ba le dintwa.
practice	noun	way of doing something.	The old doctor wants his daughter to take over his practice when he retires.	diriša/tlwaetšo/mošomo/mokgwa	noun	tsela ya go dira se sengwe.	Ngaka ye e godilego e nyaka gore morwedi wa gagwe a tšee lefelo la gagwe la go alafa balwetši ge a rola modiro.
practise	verb	to do something regularly as part of your normal behaviour.	The strongest religions practised in the Caribbean today include Christianity and African religious survivals.	diriša/tlwaetšo/mošomo/mokgwa	verb	go dira se sengwe ka mehla bjalo ka karolo ya maitshwaro a a tlwaelegilego.	Ditumelo tše maatla kudu tšeo di dirwago kua Caribbean matšatši a di akaretša baphološwa ba Sekriste le tumelo ya Seafrika.
practitioner	noun	someone who works in a learned profession, such as medicine or law.	She was treated by a medical practitioner.	modiriši/mošomiši	noun	yo mongwe yo a šomago mo profešeneng ya go ruta, ya go swana le kalafi le molao.	O alafilwe ke ngaka ya kalafi.
pragmatic	adj	sensible and practical rather than theoretical or idealistic.	A pragmatic approach to problem-solving is an American philosophical tradition centred on the linking of practice and theory.	didirišwa tšeo e sego teori	adj	ye e kwagalago le go direga go na le teori le bonnete.	Mokgwa wa tirišo go tharollo ya mathata ke setšo sa filosofi sa Maamerika seo se theilwego mo go tlemagano ya tiro le teori.
precede	verb	be earlier in time than.	The main research project was preceded by a pilot study.	tla pele/eta pele	verb	go ba ka pele ka nako go na le.	Protšeke ya nyakišišo e etilwe pele ke thuto ya maitekelo.

precedence	noun	the condition of being considered more important than somebody or something else, and therefore should be dealt with first.	A tax law meaning takes precedence over other internal law meanings.	sa pele/sa mathomo	noun	mabaka a go ka tšeiwa go ba bohlokwahlokwa go na le yo mongwe goba se sengwe gape, le gore se swanetšwe go dirwa pele.	Molao wa lekgetho o tla pele go ditlhalošo tša melao ye mengwe ya ka gare.
precipitate	verb	to cause something to happen too soon or very suddenly.	He precipitated the staffing crisis by resigning from his job.	wela godimo/kotimela/digela/phakiša	verb	go baka gore se sengwe se direge ka pele goba ka ntle le tetelo.	O phakišetše bothata bja badirišani ka go itokolla mošomong wa gagwe.
precipitate	adj	done too soon or carelessly.	Your decision to drop the mathematics module was precipitate - you will regret it later.	wela godimo/kotimela/digela/phakiša	adj	e dirilwe ka pelepele goba ka bošaedi.	Sepheho sa gago sa go tlogela mmodule wa mmetse se dirilwe ka phakišo - gomme o tlike go itshola ka morago.
precise	adj	exact, accurate or clearly delimited.	Definitions of subject-field concepts need to be precise.	hlokomelago/nepago/elago hloko	adj	lekanego, nnete goba kgaoletša gabotse.	Ditlhalošo tša mareo a mahlakore a thuto a nyaka gore a nepe.
predict	verb	to tell in advance.	Good reading habits in adolescents are predicted by early exposure to print materials.	laola/laolela pele	verb	go bolela e sa le ka pele.	Mekgwa ye mebotse ya go bala ya baswa e laolwa ke go bontšhwa matheriale wa go gatišwa peleng.
predominant	adj	having superior power and influence.	Death is the predominant theme of the poem.	laolago/renago/hlolago	adj	go ba le maatla a godimodimo le khuetšo.	Lehu ke morero wo o gatelelwago mo go sereto.
prejudice	noun	an unreasonable dislike of somebody or something, especially when it is based on race, religion, gender, etc.	Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.	kgetholla/tsebafala/hlaola	noun	go se rate yo mongwe go go sa kwagalego goba se sengwe, kudukudu ge se theilwe mo go mohlobo, tumelo, bong, bjbj.	Melao kgahlanong le kgethollo e swanetšwe go latelwa ka tiišo.
preliminary	adj	preceding or in preparation for something more important.	The athlete did well in the preliminary races, but lost the main race.	sa mathomo/e tlogo pele	adj	e eta pele goba tokišetšo ya se sengwe se se bohlokwa kudu.	Radipapadi o šomile gabotse mo mabelong a tlogo pele, eupša a lahlegelwa mo lebelong la nnete.
preliminary	noun	an event which happens before something more important and which often prepares for the later event.	You may not sit for the exam unless you have taken part in the preliminaries.	sa mathomo/e tlogo pele	noun	tiragalo ye e diregilego pele ga ge se sengwe se bohlokwa kudu gomme seo gantši se lokišetšago se bohlokwa kudu le gore seo gantši se lokišetša tiragalo ye e tlogo ka morago.	O ka se ngwale ditlahlobo ka ntle le gore o be o tšere karolo mo go ditlahlobo tše ngwalwago peleng.
premise	noun	an idea which forms the basis of an argument.	Our law system is based on the premise that you are innocent until proven guilty.	beapele	noun	kgopolo yeo e bopago motheo wa ngangišano.	Mokgwa wa molao wa rena o theilwe mo go beapele ga gore ga o na molato go fihlela go fiwa bopaki bja gore o molato.

premise	verb	to make a statement that you accept as true and to use this idea to develop other ideas.	He premised his argument on the idea that all genders are equal.	beapele	verb	go dira setatamente sa gore o dumela gore ke nnete le go šomiša kgopolo ye go godiša dikgopolo tše dingwe.	O beile pele ngangišano ya gagwe go kgopolo ya gore bong ka moka bo a lekana.
preposition	noun	a word, usually before a noun, that shows the position or state of something (in, under, of, by, with).	The preposition "in" in "The book is in the library" shows location.	lešala	noun	lentšu, gantši pele ga leina, leo le laetšago maemo goba boemo bja se sengwe (ka gare, ka fase, ka, ke, ka).	Lešala "ka gare" mo go "Puku e ka laeborari" e laetša lefelo.
prestige	noun	the respect and importance earned by an organisation or person for things they have done.	Her career as a writer has brought her immeasurable prestige.	seriti	noun	tihompho le bohlokwa bjo mokgatlo goba motho a bo hweditšego go dilo tšeo o di dirilego.	Mošomo wa gagwe bjalo ka mongwadi o mo tlišeditše serithi se segologolo.
presume	verb	take to be the case or to be true.	I presume that you are still coming to the party.	nagana gore/gopola gore/bona gore	verb	go tšea gore ke taba goba ke nnete.	Ke nagana gore o sa tla moletlong.
presume	verb	to suppose that something exists or is true although it is not yet proven.	Since she has already published two articles it is presumed that she is able to complete her PhD.	nagana gore/gopola gore/bona gore	verb	go nagana gore se sengwe se gona goba ke nnete le ge e le gore ga se so be le bopaki.	Ka ge a šetše a gatišitše diathikele tše pedi go naganwa gore o tla kgona go phetha PhD ya gagwe.
prevail	verb	to continue to exist although it may be difficult.	Belief in magic prevails in some parts of the country.	fenya/buša	verb	go tšwelapele go ba gona le ge e le gore go boima.	Go dumela go maleatlana go gona mo go dikarolo tše dingwe tša naga.
prevail	verb	to exist at a particular time in a particular place.	Different conceptions of death and disease have prevailed during different periods of their history.	fenya/buša	verb	go ba gona mo nakong ye e rilego lefelong le le rilego.	Dikgopolo tše di fapanego ka ga lehu le bolwetši di be di buša mo dinakong tše di fapanego tša go feta mo historing ya bona.
previous	adj	just preceding something else in time or order.	The previous chapter was about the human skeleton.	pele/ya pele	adj	go ba pele ga se sengwe ka nako goba ka tatelano.	Kgaolo ya go feta e be ele ka marapo a motho.
primary	adj	of first in rank or importance or value.	A primary cause of infant mortality is lack of clean water.	ya pele/ya ntlha	adj	wa pele ka renke/boemo goba bohlokwa goba boleng.	Tlholo ya motheo ya mahu a bana ke tlhokego ya meetse a go hlweka.
prime	adj	most important; most basic.	Smoking is the prime cause of lung cancer.	ya pele/ya ntlha	adj	seo se lego bohlokwahlokwa; se lego sa motheotheo.	Go kgoga ke sebakwa se segolo sa kankere ya maswafo.
principal	adj	most important; main.	The principal component of natural gas is methane.	hlogo/golo/ya ka pele	adj	seo se lego bohlokwahlokwa; se lego sa motheo.	Khomponente ye kgolo ya gase ya tlhago ke methaine.
principle	noun	a law, rule or theory on which something is based.	Gravity is one of the basic principles of physics.	kutu/theo/molao/tsela/taolo/thuto	noun	molao, molawana goba teori yeo se sengwe se theilwego go sona.	Matlakgogedi ke ye nngwe ya melao ya fisiksi.

principle	noun	in general, but not in detail.	In principle, we could soon enjoy holidays on the moon.	kutu/theo/molao/tsela/taolo/thuto	noun	ka kakaretšo, eupša e sego ka botlalo.	Go ya ka molao, re ka ipshina ka maikhutšo e se kgale kua ngwedeng.
prior	adj	earlier in time.	He had prior knowledge of the fraud.	pele/ya pele	adj	ka pele go nako.	O be a na le tsebo ya peleng ya bomenemene.
priority	noun	the status determined on the basis of importance or urgency.	Writing support remains a low priority at some universities.	setlapele	noun	maemo a laolwa mo go motheo wa bohlokwa goba botšhoganyetšo.	Thekgo ya go ngwala e dula e le setlapele sa fase mo go diyunibesithi tše dingwe.
probable	adj	likely to happen or to be true.	It is probable that different results will be obtained, since the soil conditions were different.	e ka bago/yo a ka bago	adj	kgonagalo ya go ka direga goba go ba nnete.	Go na le kgonego ya gore go ka hwetšwa dipelo tša go fapana, ka ge maemo a mabu a be a fapana.
proceed	verb	to move ahead.	You have obtained four out of five at this level, and may proceed to the next level of the program.	tšwela pele/iša pele/tšwelela/e ya pele	verb	go tšwela pele.	O hweditše nne go tšwa go hlano mo maamong a, gomme a ka tšwelapele go ya go maemo a a latelago a lenaneo.
process	noun	a series of actions that are taken to achieve a particular result.	Writing as a process involve planning, writing, revising and editing.	tshepetšo/tšwelapele/go sepela/go ya pele/kišopele	noun	molokoloko wa ditiro tšeo di tšewago go fihlelela poleo ye e rilego.	Go ngwala bjalo ka tshepetšo yeo e amago peakanyo, go ngwala, go boeletša le go rulaganya.
process	verb	to put information into a computer in order to use it.	Statistics South Africa process a large amount of data annually.	tshepetšo/tšwelapele/go sepela/go ya pele/kišopele	verb	go bea tshedimošo ka go khomphuthara gore e tle e šomišwe.	Tirelo ya Divalopalo ya Afrika Borwa e sepetša palo ye kgolo ya data/difiwa ngwaga ka ngwaga.
procure	verb	to get; to obtain.	You need to procure the services of a lawyer to handle the dispute.	bona/hwetša/humana	verb	go hwetša; go humana.	O swanetše go hwetša ditirelo tša ramolao go swara tshekišo goba kganetšano.
professional	noun	connected to a job for which special training is necessary.	It is not difficult to see that the carpentry was done by a professional.	boprofešenale/boipolelo	noun	e ama mošomo woo o nyakago tataišo ye e ikgethilego.	Ga go bothata go bona gore petlo e dirilwe ke setsebi sa go betla.
professional	adj	suitable for somebody working in a particular profession.	The company is looking to recruit young professional people.	boprofešenale/boipolelo	adj	loketše yo mongwe yo a šomago profešene ye e rilego.	Khamphani e nyaka go kalatša batho ba baswa ba profešenale.
progress	noun	the process of going forward or developing.	During the study's progress certain limitations and obstacles became evident.	tšwela pele/iša pele/tšwelela/e ya pele	noun	tshepetšo ya go ya pele goba go tšwetšapele.	Ka nako ya ge thuto e tšwelapele, dikgaolelo tše di rilego le mapheko di thoma go bonala.
prohibit	verb	to forbid.	Smoking is prohibited in most restaurants.	iletša/thibela/ganela	verb	go thibela.	Go kgoga go thibetšwe mo go mabenkele a go jela (restAurants).
project	verb	a planned undertaking or an expectation that something will happen.	The business projected that its profits would increase by 20% in the next year.	protšeke/akgela/tomoga/rera	verb	tiro ye e beakantšwego goba kemelo ya se sengwe yeo e tlogo go diraga.	Kgwebo e akantše gore dipelo tša yona di tla oketšega ka 20% ngwaga wo o tlogo.

project	noun	an important and carefully planned piece of work.	He has three projects to complete for Accounting 101.	protšeke/akgela/tomoga/rera	noun	seripa sa mošomo wo bohlokwa ywoo o beakantšwego gabotse.	O na le diprotšeke tše tharo go di fetša tša Accounting 101.
promote	verb	to contribute to the progress or growth of.	He used his influence to promote Liberal views in his native country.	tšwela pele/iša pele/tšwelela/e ya pele	verb	go abela go tšwelopele goba go kgolo ya.	O šomiša khuetšo ya gagwe go tšweletša dipono tša gagwe tša Boliberale kua nageng ya gabo ya setlogo.
promote	verb	to move to a higher rank or position.	She was promoted to head of department.	tšwela pele/iša pele/tšwelela/e ya pele	verb	go godišetšwa go renke goba maemo.	O hlahlošeditšwe go ba hlogo ya kgoro.
proof	noun	information that shows that something is true.	The documents are proof that he committed fraud.	bohlatse/bopaki	noun	tshedimošo ye e laetšago gore selo ke nnete.	Ditokomane di hlatsela gore o dirile bomenetša.
propagate	verb	to spread a belief or piece of information.	The missionaries propagated their religion in Africa.	tswadiša/gaša/atiša	verb	go gaša tumelo goba seripa sa tshedimošo.	Dimišinare di gašitše tumelo ya bona mo Afrika.
propensity	noun	a tendency to behave in a certain way.	Children who grow up in dysfunctional homes may have a propensity to violence.	tlwaelo ye e rilego	noun	tlwaelo ya go itshwara ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Bana bao ba golago ka malapeng ao a sa šomego gabotse go na le kgonagalo ya ba le dintwa.
proportion	noun	part of a whole.	A small proportion of the earth's volcanoes are active.	tekatekano/lekana/karolo ya	noun	karolo ya selo se segolo.	Seripa se sennyane sa divolcano tša mo lefaseng di a šoma.
proportion	noun	the correct/incorrect relationship of one thing to another in size, amount or number.	Your mark will improve in proportion to the amount of effort you put in.	tekatekano/lekana/karolo ya	noun	tswalano ye e nepilego/ye e sa nepago tša selo se sengwe go saese, bokaalo goba palo.	Meputso ya gago e tla kaonafala ka gonyane go bokaalo bja teko yeo o e nokelago.
prospect	noun	the possibility of future success.	There is no immediate prospect to increase research productivity.	tshepa/kholofelo	noun	kgonagalo ya katlego ye e tlogo.	Ga go na tshepo ya ka pele ya go oketša tšwelopele ya nyakišišo.
protocol	noun	the accepted ways of doing things under certain formal circumstances.	According to his research protocol he is using a mixed methods approach.	tatelo	noun	mekgwa ye e dumelelwago ya go dira dilo ka fase ga mabaka a semolao ao a rilego.	Go ya ka tatelo ya nyakišišo o šomiša mokgwa wa mekgwa ye e kopanego.
prove	verb	to provide evidence that something is true.	He proved that sucrose is not more detrimental than fructose in diabetic patients.	bohlatse/bopaki	verb	go fa bohlatse bja gore se sengwe ke nnete.	O bontšhitše bohlatse bja gore sankrose ga e sa le kotsi go na le fructose mo go balwetši ba swikiri.
publication	noun	the act of issuing printed materials.	A good publication record can give an applicant a definite advantage over co-applicants.	kgatišo	noun	tiro ya go fana ka matheriale wo o gatišitšwego.	Rekhoto ye botse ya kgatišo e ka thuša mokgopedi godimo ga bakgopedi ba bangwe.

publication	noun	the act of making something known to the public.	Government have a new publication on the actual crime statistics for the country.	kgatišo	noun	tiro ya go dira se sengwe se tsebege go phabliki.	Mmušo o o na le kgatišo ye mpsha ka ga dipalopalo tša nnete tša bosenyi mo nageng.
publish	verb	to prepare and issue for public distribution or sale.	She found someone to publish her poems.	gatiša	verb	go beakanya le go hlagiša go phatlalatšo ya bohle goba thekišo.	O hweditše yo mongwe go gatiša direto tša gagwe.
purchase	noun	something obtained by paying money for it.	The laptop was a necessary purchase.	theko	noun	se sengwe seo se hwetšwago ka go se patelela tšhelete.	Go be go nyakega go reka laptop.
purchase	verb	to get something by paying money for it.	Since the firm has been noted on the stock market employees may purchase shares in it.	reka	verb	go hwetša se sengwe ka go se patelela tšhelete.	Go tloga mola feme e lemogwa mo go mmaraka wa setoko bašomi ba ka reka dišere.
purport	verb	to assume to be the case.	The letter purports to be an original document.	kgopolo/morero	verb	go nagana go ba taba.	Lengwalo le fa morero wa go ba tokomane ya setlogo.
pursue	verb	to try to achieve something over a period of time.	The government pursued a policy of equality.	latela/šala morago/hlomare	verb	go leka go fihlelela se sengwe mo nakong ye e rilego.	Mmušo o latela pholisi ya tekatekano.
qualify	verb	to add something to a previous statement to make the meaning clearer.	He felt compelled to qualify his answer.	hlahloša/hlaola/itokišetša modiro wo itšego	verb	go oketša se sengwe go setatamente sa peleng go dira tlhalošo e kwagale gabotse.	O ikwele a gapeletšega go fahlela karabo ya gagwe.
qualitative	adj	connected with measuring the quality of something or understanding something, rather than with how much or many there are.	Open-ended questions were used to collect qualitative data.	boleng	adj	e tlemagane le go ela boleng goba se sengwe goba go kwešiša se sengwe, go na le gore le gore ke bokae goba ke tše kae.	Dipotšišo tšeo di bulegilego gomme di šomišwa go kgoboketša difiwa (data) ya boleng (khwalthetheithifi).
quotation	noun	words from another person, which somebody uses in their own writing or speech, with an indication of the source.	When you want to use quotations in a text that you are writing, the sources of such quotations should be properly acknowledged.	setsopolwa/tsopolo	noun	mantšu go tšwa go motho yo mongwe, ao yo mongwe a a šomišago mo go ngwaleng ga bona goba polelong ya bona, ka taetšo ya mothopo.	Ge o nyaka go šomiša ditsopolwa mo temaneng yeo o e ngwalago, methopo ya ditsopolwa e swanetše go tsebišwa gabotse.
quote	verb	to use what somebody else has said or written in your writing or speech.	He quoted from a reputable source to give his own writing more credibility.	tsopola	verb	go šomiša seo yo mongwe a se boletšego goba a se ngwadilego mo go ngwaleng goba poledišanong ya gago.	O tsopotše go tšwa go mothopo wo o tshepegago go fa go ngwala ga gagwe tshepego.
radical	adj	new and different; likely to have a strong effect.	He had a radical change of mind.	phetošo kudu	adj	ye mpsha le go fapana; kgonagalo ya go ba khuetšo ye maatla.	O na le mogopolo wo o fetogago kudu.

radical	adj	in favour of drastic political change.	During those days his progressive views were regarded to be radical.	phetošo kudu	adj	o kwana le phetošo ye maatla ya sepolotiki.	Mo matšatšing ale dipono tša gagwe tše di tšwelago pele di be di bonwa e le tše tseeneletšego.
radical	noun	someone who holds radical views.	Religious radicals stormed into the cathedral and overturned the sculptures of saints.	morabele	noun	yo mongwe yo a nago le dipono tše tseeneletšego.	Marabela a tumelo a thasetše kereke gomme a wiša diswantšho tša bakgethwa.
random	adj	selecting in a way that gives all possible choices an equal chance.	He used a random sample of 1500 housewives to determine their opinions on waste separation in the home.	ye e sa kgethego	adj	go kgetha ka tsela yeo go fago dikgetho tšeo di kgonegago sebaka sa go lekana.	O šomišitše sampole ya go se kgethe ya basadi ba go dula gae ba 1500 go laetša dikgopolo tša bonaka ga kgethollo ya ditšhila ka gae.
random	adj	without an order or plan.	When the fluid was heated, molecules start moving randomly.	ye e sa kgethego	adj	ka ntle le taelo goba leano.	Ge seela se rutheditšwe, dimolekhule di thoma go šutha ka go se kgethe.
random	adj	in a way that all possible choices have an equal chance of being considered.	The findings are based on a random sample survey of 1450 registered voters in South Africa conducted from June, 23 to 30, 2015.	ye e sa kgethego	adj	ka tsela yeo dikgetho ka moka di nago le tekano ya swana ya go ka lebelelwa.	Dikhwetšo di theilwe mo go sampole ya tekolo ye e sa kgethego ya bakgethi bao ba ingwadišitšego ba 1450 mo Afrika Borwa yeo e dirilwego ka 23 go ya go 30 Juni 2015.
range	noun	a variety of objects of a specific class or type.	The software package has a range of applications in quantity surveying.	phapano/fapana/fapafapana	noun	dilo tše di fapafapanego tša legoro le le rilego goba mohuta.	Phakete ya <i>software</i> e na le didirišwa tše di fapanego tša tekolo ya dipalopalo.
range	noun	the limits within which something varies.	The age range of the participants is between 18 and 21.	phapano/fapana/fapafapana	noun	dikgaoletšo tšeo di lego ka gare ga se sengwe seo se fapanego.	Mengwaga ya go fapana ya batšeakarolo e magareng ga 18 le 21.
range	verb	to vary between two specific limits.	Prices range between R500 and R700.	fapana/fapafapana	verb	go fapana magareng ga dikgaoletšo tše di rilego tše pedi.	Diporeisi di fapana magareng ga R500 le R700.
range	verb	to cover a number of topics.	His interests range from mechanics to fishing.	fapana/fapafapana	verb	go akaretša dihlogo tše mmalwa.	Dikgahlego tša gagwe di fapana go tloga go mekheniki go ya go boswaribja dihlapa.
ratio	noun	relationship between two things which represents by how much the one is larger than the other.	The student/teacher ratio at the university is 22 to 1.	kabo/ratio	noun	tswalano magareng ga dilo tše pedi tšeo di emelago ka moo e tee e fetago ye nngwe.	Kabo ya moithuti/morutiši kau yunibesithi ke 22 go 1.

rational	adj	based on or using reason.	Faced with the increased tax, many business owners will make the rational decision to spend their profits rather than reinvest.	kgopolo	adj	e theilwe mo go goba go šomišwa lebaka.	Go lebanwe le koketšo ya motšhelo, borakgwebo ba bantši ba tla dira diphetho tše di kwagalago go šomiša dipoelo tša bona go na le go di beeletša.
react	verb	to show a response to something.	When the rich believe the poor will revolt, they react by trying to impose draconian restrictions .	fetoga/fetola	verb	go laetša karabo go se sengwe.	Ge bahumi ba kgolwa gore badiidi ba gwaba, ba fetola ka go leka go tliša dikgaoletšo tša boterakone.
realise	verb	to become aware of a particular situation or a fact.	In his publications of twenty years later he realized that he had made an over generalisation.	bona/lemoga/ela tlhoko	verb	go lemoga maemo a a rilego goba ntlha.	Mo go dikgatišo tša gagwe tša mengwaga ye masomepedi ye e tlogo o lemogile gore o dirile kakaretšo ye kgolo.
reason	verb	to judge a situation, based on evidence provided in a logical way.	They reasoned that increased consumption had the potential to improve the economy.	lebaka/tlhaologanyo	verb	go ahlola maemo, go theilwe mo go bohlatse bjo bo filwego ka mokgwa wo o kwagalago.	Ba boletše gore koketšego ya tšhomišo e na le monyetla wa go kaonafatša ekonomi.
reason	noun	explanation or reason for something that has happened.	There are good reasons for learning a second language.	lebaka/tlhaologanyo	noun	tlhalošo goba lebaka la se sengwe seo se diragetšego.	Go na le mabaka a lokilego go ithuta polelo ya bobedi.
reason	noun	the ability of the mind to form opinions and understand arguments.	Human reason has the power to change society.	lebaka/tlhaologanyo	noun	bokgoni bja go bopa dikakanyo le dula go gola goba go šuthela pele ka kgato ya go swana.	Lebaka la botho le na le maatla a go fetola setšhaba.
recommend	verb	to tell somebody that something will be suitable for a particular purpose.	A friend recommended this hotel.	tumiša/eletša/digela	verb	go botša yo mongwe gore se sengwe se loketše morero wo o rilego.	Mogwera o tumišitše hotele ye.
recount	verb	to tell an experience in the order that the events took place.	The opening chapters of the book recount the glories of the monarch and the loyalty of his people.	anegela/akanya	verb	go bolela ka boitemogelo ka tatelano yeo ditiragalo di diregilego ka gona.	Dikgaolo tša mathomong tša puku di anega ka ga ditumišo tša kgoši le potegelo ya setšhaba sa gagwe.
recount	noun	a chronological account of an event or a series of events.	In his autobiography he gives a recount of the circumstances that lead to his deportation.	anegela/akanya	noun	kanrgo ka tatelano ya tiragalo goba molokoloko wa ditiragalo.	Mo go kanegophelo ya gagwe o fa kanegelo ya mabaka ao a hlotšego gore a hudušwa.
recover	verb	to return to the normal state after some difficulty.	He is still recovering from a stroke.	go hwetša/bona/boela	verb	go boela go maemo a tlwaelo ka morago ga bothata.	O sa dutše a fola go tšwa go seterouku.

recover	verb	to get back the same amount of money that you originally spent or that somebody owed you.	The retailer has to charge more to recover the costs of the renovation.	go hwetša/bona/boela	verb	go hwetša tšhelete yeo e lekanago le yeo o e šomišitšego goba ka ga yo mongwe yo a go kolotago.	Mogwebiši o swanetše go bitša go feta go boelwa ke ditshenyegelo tša go mpshafatša.
recur	adj	to happen again.	Guilt and pride are recurring themes in his work.	boela/boelela/diragala gape	adj	go direga gape.	Molato le boikgantšho ke merero ye e diregago mo mošomong wa gagwe.
refer	verb	to send something to somebody with more authority or knowledge.	The case has been referred to the High Court.	bolela ka/bolela ka ga/šupa	verb	go romela se sengwe go yo mongwe yo a nago le maatla goba tsebo.	Molato o fetišeditšwe go Kgorokgolo ya Tsheko.
refer	verb	to acknowledge a source.	The written sources that he refers to in his thesis are somewhat dated.	bolela ka/bolela ka ga/šupa	verb	go lemoga mothopo.	Methopo ye e ngwadilwego yeo a e šupilego mo go theseso ya gagwe di filwe dinako.
refer	verb	to consult another section of the same source or another source to find information	I would like to refer you to page 88.	bolela ka/bolela ka ga/šupa	verb	go lebelela karolo ye nngwe ya mothopo wo o swanago goba wo mongwe go hwetša tshedimošo.	Ke nyaka go bolela ka ga letlakala la 88.
reference	noun	a thing you say or write that mentions a person or a source.	The list of references was cross-checked with the sources cited in the body of the dissertation.	malebana/tšhupetšo	noun	selo se o se bolelago goba se ngwadilwego tšeo di šupetšago motho goba mothopo.	Lenaneo la ditšhupetšo di ile tša lekolwa ka go bapetšwa le methopo yeo e ngwadilwego mo mmeleng wa disetheišene.
refine	verb	to make something, such as a theory, better by making changes to it.	The database is refined to remember previous searches and to combine those with new searches.	hlwekiša/sekiša	verb	go dira se sengwe, tša go swana le teori, bokaone ka go dira diphetogo go yona.	Databeisi e hlwekišwa go gopola dinyakišišo tša peleng le go kopanya le dinyakišišo tšeo e lego tše mpsha.
reflect	verb	to think carefully and deeply about something.	The introductory chapter critically reflects on the pros and cons of the neoliberal university.	bonagatša/bontšha/hlagiša	verb	go nagana gabotse le ka go tseenelela ka ga se sengwe.	Kgaolo ya matseno e laetša ka tshekatsheko ka ga mehola le mathata a yunibesithi yeo e lego ya maliberale.
reflect	verb	to express expectations, perceptions and feelings about an experience.	In their essays students had to reflect on their experiences gained during a visit to a frail care centre.	bonagatša/bontšha/hlagiša	verb	go hlagiša ditetelo, diponagalo le maikutlo ka ga boitemogelo.	Mo go ditaodišo tša baithuti di swanetše go laetša maitemogelo a bona ao a hweditšwego ka nako ya ketelo ya senthara ya tlhokomelo ya bao ba fokolago.
reform	noun	a change made to a system in order to make it better.	The economic reforms meant that more jobs were available.	mpshafatša/fetola	noun	phetogo yeo e dirilwego go mokgwa gore e kaonafatšwe.	Mpshafatšo ya ekonomi e ra gore go na le mešomo ye mentši.

reform	verb	to make something better.	South Africa reformed its educational system again to focus not only on outcomes, but also on process.	mpshafatša/fetola	verb	go kaonafatša se sengwe.	Afrika Borwa e mpshafatša mokgwa wa bona wa thuto gape gore o se tsepelele fela mo go dipoelo, eupša le mo go tšwelopele.
refute	verb	to prove that a theory or statement is wrong.	Over the years many scholars have tried to refute some of Einstein's theories.	ganetša/latola	verb	go hlatsela gore teori goba setatamente se fošagetše.	Mo mengwageng ye mentši dirutegi tše ntši di lekile go ganetša diteori tše dingwe tša Einstein.
regime	noun	a government, especially one that has not been fairly elected.	They predict that the new regime's reign will be short-lived.	mmušo/pušo	noun	mmušo, kudukudu wo o sa kgethwago ka tokologo.	Ba laoletše gore mmušo wo moswa o bušitše nako ye kopana.
region	noun	large area of land, usually with no exact limits.	Coastal regions typically have moderate rainfall.	tikologo/selete/setereke	noun	lefelo le legolo la lefase, gantši leo le se nago dikgaoletšo tša nnete.	Ditikologo tša mabopong k tlhago di na le pula ya magareng.
regulate	verb	to control something by means of rules.	Professional organisations have codes of conduct that regulate the activities of its members.	laola	verb	go laola se sengwe ka tsela ya melawana.	Mekgatlo ya seprofešenale e na le melawana ya maitshwaro yeo e laolago ditiro tša maloko a yona.
regulate	verb	to control the rate of a machine or process.	The bypass valve regulates flow of hydraulic fluid.	laola	verb	go laola kelo ya motšhene goba tšhepetšo.	Belefe ya phetišetšo e laola kelelo ya seela sa haedroliki.
reinforce	verb	to make a group, idea or feeling stronger and to support with rewards.	Edutainment programmes on television are used to reinforce social and educational values while also entertaining the viewer.	tiiša/gatelela	verb	go bopa sehlopha, kgopolo goba maikutlo a a tiilego le go thekga ka meputso.	Mananeo a thuto a boithabišo mo thelebišeneng a šomišwa go tiiša maboleng a seleago le thuto mola a thakgatša babogedi.
reject	verb	refuse to accept, acknowledge or believe an idea.	He rejects the theory of evolution.	gana/lahla	verb	go gana go amogela, go ipiletša goba go kgolwa mo go kgopolo.	O gana teori ya tlhagelelo.
reject	noun	a thing or person that is seen as being substandard.	The plate is a reject because it has a crack.	gana/lahla	noun	selo goba motho yo a bonwago bjalo ka monyatšegi.	Poleiti ye e a nyatšega ka ge e kgetlogile.
relate	verb	to show a relationship or connection between two or more things.	These terms relate to the modes of nutrition.	anegela/bolela/bega/laodiša	verb	go laetša tswalano goba kopano magareng ga dilo tše pedi goba go feta.	Mareo a a tswalane le mokgwa wa phepo ya dijo.
relate	verb	to tell the story of.	She proceeded to relate the information he had conveyed.	anegela/bolela/bega/laodiša	verb	go bolela kanegelo ya.	O tšwetšepile go anega tshedimošo yeo a e boletšego.

relax	verb	to rest while you are doing something enjoyable.	Stress can be managed by making time to relax.	iketla/itiša/nyefiša	verb	go khutša mola o dira se sengwe seo o se ratago.	Kgatelelo ya monagano e ka laolega ka go ipha nako ya go iketla.
relax	verb	to become less anxious.	People with high stress levels can teach themselves to relax, among others through breathing exercises.	iketla/itiša/nyefiša	verb	go se belaele kudu.	Batho ba go ba le maemo a godimo a kgatelelo ya monagano ba ka ithuta go iketla, mo go tše dingwe ka go itšhidulla ka go buša moya ka ntle le ka gare e le go leka go iketla.
relax	verb	to make less strict, e.g. rules.	The Department of Home affairs relaxed visa restrictions.	iketla/itiša/nyefiša	verb	go dira gore go se elwe tlhoko ka kudu, mohl melawana.	Kgoro ya Mereo ya Selegae e nyefišitše dikgaoletšo tša visa.
release	verb	to grant freedom to; to make information known to the public.	The government released the new crime statistics.	lokolla/bofolla	verb	go fa tokologo go; go dira gore tshedimošo e tsebje ke phabliki.	Mmušo o lokolotše dipalopalo tše diswa tša bosenyi.
relevant	adj	having a bearing on or a connection with something.	It is important to have the relevant experience when applying for a job.	lebanego/amanago/mabapi le	adj	go ba le kamano go goba go kopana le se sengwe.	Go bohlokwa go ba le maitemogelo a maleba ge o dira kgopelo ya mošomo.
reliable	adj	likely to be correct or true; trustworthy.	The journalist got the information from a reliable source.	botegago/tiilego	adj	kgonagalo ya go ka phošollwa goba nnete; go tshephagala.	Raditaba o hweditše tshedimošo go tšwa go mothopo wa go tshepega.
reliable	adj	when research is reliable it means that it can be replicated.	He demonstrated that the research was reliable by indicating how it was repeated with another group of respondents.	botegago/tiilego	adj	ge nyakišišo e tshepega e ra gore e ka boeletšwa.	O laeditše gore nyakišišo e be e tshepega ka go laetša ka moo e ilego ya boeletšwa ka sehlopha se sengwe sa batšeararolo.
reluctance	noun	a certain degree of unwillingness.	The reluctance of the university to intervene led to an extended legal process.	go se rate/go tšwafa	noun	maemo a a rilego a go se ikgafe.	Go se rate ga yunibesithi go se tsene gare go hlotše koketšo ya tshepetš ya semolao.
reluctant	verb	not wanting to do something.	The research unit was reluctant to move due to the absence of natural light in the new offices.	go se rate/go tšwafa	verb	go se nyake go dira se sengwe.	Yuniti ya dinyakišišo e be e sa rate go šutha ka lebaka la tlhokego ya go lesedi la tlhago mo go diofisi tše mpsha.
rely	verb	to need or depend on something.	The disabled completely rely on their monthly disability grant.	bota/holofela/tshepile	verb	go nyaka goba go ithekga go se sengwe.	Digole di tshepile fela dithušo tša bona tša kgwedi ka kgwedi tša bogole.
rely	verb	to have confidence or faith in something.	She relied heavily on the comments of her supervisor.	bota/holofela/tshepile	verb	go ba le boitshepo goba tumelo go se sengwe.	O tshepile kudu mo go ditshwaelo tša mohlokomedi wa gagwe.

remove	verb	to take something away.	It is important to remove impurities before mixing the two substances.	tloša/šuthiša/šutha	verb	go tloša se sengwe.	Go bohlokwa go tloša ditšhila pele go ka hlakantšhwa dilo tše pedi.
render	verb	to cause something to be a certain way.	New technology renders older technology obsolete.	nea/gafela/dira/fetola	verb	go hlola se sengwe go ba ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	Theknolotši ye mpsha e dira gore theknolotši ya kgale e onafale.
render	verb	to give something to somebody.	She rendered her services to the shelter free of charge.	nea/gafela/dira/fetola	verb	go fa se sengwe go yo mongwe.	O gafela ditirelo tša gagwe go botšhabelo mahala.
render	verb	to show something in a certain way in a work of art.	The horse is poorly rendered in the painting.	nea/gafela/dira/fetola	verb	go laetša se sengwe ka mokgwa wo o rilego mo go mošomo wa botaki.	Pere e tšweleditšwe gampe mo seswantšhong sa go pentwa.
replicate	verb	to produce the same thing again.	His research replicates previous work done by his colleagues.	kopa	verb	go tšweletša selo sa go swana gape.	Nyakišišo ya gagwe e kopišitše mošomo wa peleng wo o dirilwego ke bašomikayena.
reproduce	verb	to copy.	The publisher gave him permission to reproduce the book.	kopiša/bušološa/tšweletša	verb	go kopa.	Mogatiši o mo file tumelelo ya go kopolla puku.
repudiate	verb	to refuse to accept something.	He repudiated the opinions held by churches other than his own.	latola/lahla/hlala	verb	go gana go amogela se sengwe.	O laotše dikakanyo teo di swerwego ke dikereke go na le tša gagwe.
require	verb	to have need of.	Five patients required surgery.	nyaka/hloka	verb	go ba le nyako.	Balwetši ba bahlano ba nyaka ophoreišene.
require	verb	to make something necessary.	Accounting 101 is required for a BCom degree.	nyaka/hloka	verb	go dira se sengwe se nyakege.	Accounting 101 e nyakega go tikrii ya BCom
research	verb	to conduct a careful study to discover new facts.	I am researching the life cycle of the blue whale.	nyakišišo/nyakišiša	verb	go dira thuto ye kaonafetšego go hwetša dintlha tše mpsha.	Ke nyakišiša ka leboo la bophelo la blue whale.
research	noun	a careful study to discover new facts.	All lecturers must do research, as well as teach.	nyakišišo/nyakišiša	noun	thuto ye e kaonafetšego go hwetša dintlha tše mpsha.	Bafahloši ka moka ba swanetše go dira nyakišišo, gammogo le go ruta.
reservoir	noun	a large supply or collection of something.	The Internet is a reservoir of information.	mothamo	noun	neo e kgolo goba kgoboketšo ya se sengwe.	Inthanete ke mothamo wa tshedimošo.
reside	verb	to live in.	It has become a trend for adult children to reside with their parents until they are into their thirties.	dula/aga	verb	go dula le.	Go thomile go ba setlwaedi gore bana ba bagolo ba dule le batswadi ba bona go fihlela ba le mo mengwageng ya bomasometharo.
resident	adj	living or working in a place.	Residents have been asked to keep calm and not to take the law into their own hands.	modudi/moagi	adj	go dula goba go šoma mo lefelong.	Badudi ba kgopetšwe go se ferekane gore ba se tlo dira seo se sego molaong.

resident	noun	someone who lives or works in a place.	He is a resident of Cameroon.	modudi/moagi	noun	yo mongwe yo a dulago goba a šomago mo lefelong.	Ke modudi wa Cameroon.
residue	noun	what is left behind after the main part has been taken away.	The residue or 'cake' left after expression of the oil is apparently nutritious and can be used for feeding animals.	mašalela/makgaritla/mašaledi	noun	seo se tlogetšwego morago ka morago ga ge karolo ye kgolo e tlošitšwe.	Mašaledi goba 'kuku' ye e tlogetšwego ka morago ga tlhagišo ya oli go bolelwa gore e na le diphephi gomme di ka šomišwa go fepa diphoofolo.
residue	noun	the part of the money or property that has remained after all the debts have been paid.	The residue of the estate was divided among the heirs.	mašalela/makgaritla/mašaledi	noun	karolo ya tšhelete goba thoto yeo e šetšego ka morago ga ge go patetšwe melato ka moka.	Mašaledi a bohwa a abilwe magareng ga bajalefa.
resource	noun	supply of something that a country, an organisation, etc. possesses and can use.	It should be realised that natural resources used in generating electricity, such as coal and water, are not infinite.	thušo/maano/ditshwaro	noun	go aba se sengwe seo naga, mokgatlo, bjobj e nago le sona le go ka šomišwa.	Go swanetšwe go lemogwa gore methopo ya tlhago e šomišwa go fehla mohlagase, go swana le malahla le meetse, ga se tša felela.
resource	noun	something that can be used to help achieve an aim.	Students may access printed material and online resources for the assignment.	thušo/maano/ditshwaro	noun	se sengwe seo se ka šomišwago go thuša go fihlelela nepo.	Baithuti ba ka fihlelela matheriale wo o gatišitšwego le methopo ya inthanete ya asaenmente.
respond	verb	to react to something, usually in writing	The lecturer responded to the queries of the students via e-mail.	araba/fetola	verb	go dira se sengwe, gantši ka go ngwala.	Mofahloši o arabile dipotšišo tša baithuti ka emeile.
respond	verb	to improve as a result of a particular treatment.	The cancer patient responded well to radiation.	araba/fetola	verb	go kaonafatša bjalo ka poelo ya kalafi ye e rilego.	Molwetši wa kankere o arabela gabotse go kedišo.
response	noun	reaction to something.	I am awaiting a response from the ethics committee regarding my research proposal.	karabo/phetolo	noun	phetolo go se sengwe.	Ke emetše karabo go tšwa go komiti ya maitshwaro mabapi le tšhišinyo ya ka ya nyakišišo.
restore	verb	to bring back a situation that existed before.	Investor confidence seems to have been restored after the institution of the new government.	bušetša/tsoša/fodiša	verb	go buša maemo ao a bego a le gona peleng.	Boitshepo bja mmeeletši bo bonala bo lokišitšwe ka morago ga go hlongwa ga mmušo o moswa.
restrain	verb	to hold somebody back.	They had to restrain the patient after his mental breakdown.	thibela/ganela/iletša	verb	go gogela yo mongwe morago.	Ba ile ba thibela molwetši ka morago ga go hlakana hlogo.

restrict	verb	to limit the size, amount or range of something.	Passengers are restricted to one litre of fortified liquor on overseas flights.	kgaoletša/magomo	verb	go kgaoletša saese, bokaalo goba go fapana ga se sengwe.	Banamedi ba kgaoleditšwe go litara e tee ya seela sa sematlafatši mo go difofane tša mošwamawatlle.
restrict	verb	to limit yourself to a certain amount of something or a certain activity.	He restricted the amount of fat in his diet.	kgaoletša/magomo	verb	go fokotša go bokaalo bja se sengwe se se rilego goba tiro ye e rilego.	O fokoditše bokaalo bja makhura mo dijong tša gagwe.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else.	The technique produced similar results to those that have been used previously.	poelo/sephetho/bofelo	noun	se sengwe seo se diragetšego goba se tšweleditšwe ka lebaka la selo se sengwe.	Thekniki e tšweleditše dipelo tša go swana le tšeo di šomišitšwego peleng.
retain	verb	to keep a substance that has been taken in.	Compost helps to retain moisture in the soil.	swara/boloka/thekga	verb	go swara selo seo se bego se tšerwe.	Mmutedi o thuša go swara monola mo mobung.
retain	verb	to hold something back and not lose it.	The company used loyalty programmes to retain its customers.	swara/boloka/thekga	verb	go bušetša se sengwe morago gomme wa se se lobe.	Khamphani e šomiša mananeo a botshepegi go swara barekedi ba yona.
retain	verb	to pay someone beforehand for their services.	The chef was so popular that they decided to retain him for their party.	swara/boloka/thekga	verb	go patela yo mongwe pele ga ditirelo tša bona di direga.	Moapei o be a tsebega gomme ba tšea sephetho sa go mo swarela moletlo wa bona.
retard	verb	to slow a process.	A lack of nutritious food retards the growth of children in poor countries.	diegiša/diega/nanya/nantšha	verb	go nyefiša tshepetšo.	Tlhokego ya dijo tšeo di nago le diphephi go diegiša kgolo ya bana mo dinageng tša go hloka.
reveal	verb	to make known which was previously kept secret.	The most recent research has revealed that a high-protein diet can be detrimental to certain people.	utolla/senolla	verb	go dira gore go tsebege seo peleng seo bego se sa tsebege se swerwe sephiri.	Nyakišišo ya se sesweng e utollotše gore dijo tša go ba le phrotheine ye ntši di ka ba kotsi go batho ba ba rilego.
reveal	verb	to let information become known.	After he had made the allegations he was forced to reveal his sources.	utolla/senolla	verb	go dira gore tshedimošo e tsebege.	Ka morago ga dipolelo tšeo a di dirilego o ile a gapeletšwa go utulla methopo ya gagwe.
revenue	noun	the entire amount of income before any deductions are made.	This month's revenue is down by 3% from last month.	lekgetho/motšhelo	noun	bokaalo ka moka bja mogolo pele ga ge go ntšhiwa dintšho dife goba dife.	Lekgetho la kgwedi ye le fase ka 3% go tšwa go kgwedi ya go feta.
reverberate	verb	to have a widespread effect.	His death reverberated around the world.	poeletšo/galagala	verb	go ba le kamego ya bophara.	Lehu la gagwe le kwagetše lefase ka bophara.

reverse	verb	to change completely so that it is the opposite of what it was before.	The telephone company has reversed the backlog, and all the applicants who apply for telephone lines are now helped within a month.	fetola/bušetša morago	verb	go fetoga ka botlalo gore e be kganetšo ya seo se bego se le gona peleng.	Khamphani ya difounu e boeditše morago tšhalelomorago, gomme bakgopedi ka moka bao ba kgopelago thelefounu ya mogala ga bjale ba thušwa mo sebakeng sa kgwedi.
reverse	adj	opposite to the usual situation.	The choir left the hall in reverse order with the archdeacon leaving last.	fetola/bušetša morago	adj	kganetšo ya maemo a tlwaelo.	Khwaere e e tšwile ka holong ka pele gomme motikonemogolo a tšwa la mafelelo.
revise	verb	to change something in order to make it better or more suitable.	You can be awarded a pass mark if you substantively revise your essay.	boeletša/phošolla	verb	go fetola se sengwe gore go dirwe bokaone goba go swanela kudu.	O ka fiwa moputso wa go tšwelela ge o ka boeletša kudu taodišo ya gago.
revise	verb	to study work that you have already learnt.	He thoroughly revised his work for the supplementary examination.	boeletša/phošolla	verb	go ithuta mošomo wo o šetšego o ithutile wona.	O boeleditše mošomo wa gagwe gabotse go tlahlolo ya tlaletšo.
revolt	verb	to reject authority, often violently.	The oppression of Antiochus caused the Jews under the leadership of the Maccabees to revolt.	go gana/kganetšo	verb	go gana taolo, gantši ka ntwa.	Kgatelelo ya Antiochus e hlotše MaJuta ka fase ga boetapele bja Maccabees go gwaba.
revolt	noun	a protest against authority.	Martin Luther posted his famous ninety-five theses on the church door at Wittenberg on 31 October 1517, which were the signal for widespread revolt against the church.	go gana/kganetšo	noun	kganano kgahlanong le taolo.	Martin Luther o beile thesesa ya gagwe ya go tsebega ya masomesenyanehlano mo monyakong wa kereke kua Wittenberg ka 31 Oktoboro 1517, seo e bego e le leswao la kganano ka bophara kgahlanong le kereke.
revolution	noun	a single complete turn.	In the 1990s a high-performance disk drive on your computer rotated at a speed of 90 revolutions per second.	tikološo/tlhanogelo	noun	poelo ye tee ye e feletšego.	Ka bo1990 <i>disk drive</i> ya go šoma kudu mo go khomphuthara ya gago e be e dikologa ka lebelo la ditikološo tše 90 ka motsotso.
revolution	noun	an important change in ways of thinking or doing that affects many people	The industrial revolution was started by technological innovations such as the printing press.	tikološo/tlhanogelo	noun	phetogo ye bohlokwa ya mekgwa ya go nagana goba go dira seo se amago batho ka bontši.	Tsogelo ya intaseteri e thomile ke dithomišo tša theknolotši tša go swana le kgatišo ya dingwalwa.
revolve	verb	to focus on one thing.	The discussion revolved around global warming.	dikologa/dikološa	verb	go tsepelela mo go selo se tee.	Kahlaahlo e bolela ka ga go ruthela ga lefase.
rhythm	noun	a repeated pattern of sounds or movements.	The doctor listened to the rhythm of his heart beat.	moretheto/mošito	noun	patrone ye e ipoletšago ya medumo le mesepele.	Ngaka o theeditše moretheto wa go thebatheba ga pelo ya gagwe.

rhythm	noun	a regular pattern of changes.	People have always organised events to match the rhythm of the seasons.	moretheto/mošito	noun	patrone ya ka mehla ya phetogo.	Batho ka mehla ba beakanya ditiragalo go kwantšha morethetho wa dihla.
rigid	adj	not bending or changing shape.	Bacterial cells have rigid cell walls around them.	tiilego/thata/tšhitalala	adj	go se kobege goba go fetola sebopego.	Disele tša ditwatši di dikologilwe ke maboto a disele tša go tia.
rigid	adj	not willing or able to change.	Supervisors should never be too rigid in the advice to students; some flexibility should be allowed.	tiilego/thata/tšhitalala	adj	go sa ikemišetša goba go sa kgonagale go fetoga.	Bahlokomedi ga se ba swanela go tia kudu ge ba eletša baithuti; go swanetše go dumelelwa thepheselo.
rigour	noun	the fact of being careful and paying great attention to detail.	Research should be characterised by objectivity and rigour.	bothata/patiko	noun	ntlha ya gore o be le tlhokomelo le go bea šedi e kgolo go ditlhalošišo.	Nyakišišo e swanetše go laetšwa ka go se kgetholle le bothata.
rigour	noun	harsh and difficult conditions.	The rigours of the mathematics module caused many students to fail.	bothata/patiko	noun	maemo a boima le bothata.	Mathata a mmodule wa mmetse a dira gore baithuti ba bantši ba palelwe.
role	noun	the actions and activities assigned to a person or group.	Academic literacy lecturers alternate between the roles of teachers and pastors.	karolo	noun	ditiro le mediro yeo e beetšwego go motho goba sehlopha.	Bafahloši ba thuto ya go bala le go ngwala ba hlatlolana magareng ga dikarolo tša barutiši le baruti.
route	noun	an established line of travel or access.	The main shipping route to the Mediterranean is through the Suez Canal.	tsela	noun	go hloma tsela ya go sepela goba phihlelelo.	Tsela ye kgolo ya dikepe ya go ya Mediterranean ke ka go putla Suez Canal.
route	noun	a certain way of achieving something.	The fastest route to success is hard work.	tsela	noun	tsela ye e rilego ya go fihlelela se sengwe.	Tsela ya lebelobelo ya go tšwelela ke go šoma ka maatla.
rudimentary	adj	dealing with simple and basic facts or ideas.	He had only a rudimentary understanding of medicine.	mathomo/motheo	adj	go šomana ka dintlha le dikgopolo tše bonolo le motheo.	O na le tsebo ya mathomo ya kwešišo ya dihlare.
rudimentary	adj	basic and undeveloped.	Prehistoric people used rudimentary tools.	mathomo/motheo	adj	motheo le go se hlabolle.	Batho ba kgale ba be ba šomiša didirišwa tša motheo.
sanction	noun	permission or approval for an action.	A Catholic cannot get divorced without the sanction of the Catholic church.	tumelelo/tiišo	noun	tumelelo goba go dumela go dira tiro.	MoRoma ga a kgone go hlala ka ntle ga tumelelo ya kereke ya Roma.
sanction	noun	a punishment to make people obey laws or customs.	The company threatened people who copied CDs with legal sanctions.	tumelelo/tiišo	noun	kotlo ya go dira gore batho ba latele melao goba ditlwaedi.	Khamphani e tšhošetša batho bao ba kopago diCD ka tumelelo ya semolao.
satellite	noun	a natural body in space, which revolves around a larger body.	The moon is one of the earth's satellites.	satelaete	noun	mmele wa tlhago lefaufaung, woo o dikologago mmele wo mogolwana.	Ngwedi ke o mongwe wa disatelaete tša lefase.

satellite	noun	a country, town or organisation controlled by a larger one.	Many East European countries were Russian satellites.	satelaete	noun	naga, toropo goba mokgatlo tšeo di laolwago ke ye kgo lwana.	Dinaga tše ntši tša Bohlabela bja Yuropa e be e le disatelaete tša Russia.
satellite	noun	a machine which has been sent into space and which revolves around a planet.	The weather satellite sent valuable information back to earth.	satelaete	noun	motšhene wo o rometšwego lefaufaug gomme o dikologa polanete.	Satelaete ya boso e romela tshedimošo ye bohlokwa lefaseng.
saturate	verb	to fill someone or something completely with something so that nothing more can be added.	The market is saturated with cell phone manufacturers.	koloba/tlala/tletše	verb	go tlatša yo mongwe goba se sengwe ka botlalo ka se sengwe gore go se ke gwa oketšwa gape ka se sengwe.	Mmaraka o tletše ka matšweletši ba diselefounu.
scan	verb	to look quickly at something, e.g. a text, to find relevant information.	She scanned through the article to find information on the causes of global warming.	nyakišišo/nyakišiša/lebeledišiša	verb	go lebelela ka pele se sengwe, mohl temana, go hwetša tshedimošo ya maleba.	O lebeledišitše gabotse athikele go hwetša tshedimošo ka ga dibakwa tša go ruthufala ga lefase.
scan	verb	to produce an image of a document by making use of a hardware appliance which uses light or another means.	The terminologist scans relevant scientific articles to build a corpus of academic words.	nyakišišo/nyakišiša/lebeledišiša	verb	go tšweletša seswantšho sa tokomane ka go šomiša didirišwa tša tshipi tšeo di šomišago lesedi goba mokgwa wo mongwe.	Ramopeleto o lebeledišitše diathikele tša maleba tša saense go bopa khophase ya mantšu a thuto.
scenario	noun	an outline or synopsis of a play.	The screenplay writer has completed three scenarios for three films.	pono/ponagalo	noun	peakanyo goba popego ya papadi.	Mongwadi wa difilimi o šetše a feditše diponelo tše tharo tša difilimi tše tharo.
scenario	noun	the description of an event or series of events that may serve as an example.	The lecturer gave the students four different scenarios to which they had to apply the framework.	pono/ponagalo	noun	tlhalošo ya tiragalo goba molokoloko wa ditiragalo tšeo di ka šomago bjalo ka mohlala.	Mofahloši o file baithuti diponagalo tše nne tše di fapanego go tšeo ba swanetšego go šomiša tlhaka.
schedule	noun	a list of times at which things are planned to occur.	They completed the rocket launcher ahead of schedule.	šedule	noun	lenaneo la dinako leo dilo di beakanywago go direga.	Ba feditše setlhomu sa rokhethe pele ga šedule.
schedule	verb	to include something in a schedule.	The airline scheduled extra flights over the holiday season.	šedule	verb	go akaretša se sengwe ka šeduleng.	Tirelo ya difofane e okeditše difofane tše mmalwa mo nakong ya sehla sa maikhutšo.
schema	noun	an outline of a plan or a theory.	This schema serves as an expectation frame for the project.	maano/peakanyo	noun	peakanyo ya leano goba teori.	Leano le le šoma bjalo ka tlhaka ya tetelo ya protšeke.
scheme	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	Many people who work are members of a pension scheme.	sekema	noun	leano le le hlalošago ka botlalo le le beakantšwego gabotse la tiro.	Batho ba bantši bao ba šomago ke maloko a sekema sa phenšene.

scope	noun	an area in which something operates or has power or control.	The police expanded the scope of their investigation.	morero/sebaka	noun	lefeloleo se sengwe se direga goba se na le maatla goba taolo.	Maphodisa a okeditše sebaka sa nyakišišo ya bona.
secrete	verb	to produce a liquid substance.	A skunk secretes a terrible smelling liquid.	fihla/uta/ntšha	verb	go tšweletša seela sa sethata.	Sebjalo goba phoofolo yeo e ntšhago seela sa monkgo wo mobe.
section	noun	one of several parts or pieces that fit with others.	Where is the cleaning products section in this supermarket?	karolo/kgalo	noun	ye nngwe ya diripa tše mmalwa goba diripana tšeo di lekanago go tše dingwe.	E kae karolo ya ditšweletšwa tša go hlwekiša ka mo suphamaketeng ye?
section	verb	to separate something into smaller parts.	They sectioned the book into 17 chapters.	karolo/kgalo	verb	aroganya se sengwe diripana tše nnyane.	Ba arogantše puku dikgalo tše 17.
sector	noun	a particular aspect of life or activity.	There is a general shortage of doctors in the public sector.	lefapha/legoro	noun	ntlha ye e rilego ya bophelo goba tiro.	Go na le tlhokego ka kakaretšo ya dingaka mo lefapheng la phabliki.
secure	adj	free from danger or risk.	He felt so secure in his job that he bought a new house.	lota/lotegile	adj	go lokologa mo go kotsi goba kotsing.	O kwele a bolokegile mo mošomong wa gagwe gomme a reka ntlo ye mpsha.
secure	verb	to obtain or achieve something.	That division secured a major building contract.	lota/lotegile	verb	go hwetša goba go fihlelela se sengwe.	Lefapha lela le kgonne go swara kontraka ya moago wo mogolo.
seek	verb	to try to do or find something.	He sought to improve his English.	nyaka/senka	verb	go leka go dira goba go hwetša se sengwe.	O swanetše go ikaonafatša ka Seisemane.
segment	noun	a smaller part of something.	A segment of the painting was damaged.	sekmente/karolwana	noun	karolwana ye nnyane ya se sengwe.	Karolwana ya seswantšho e senyegile.
segment	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She segmented the orange so that each child could have a piece.	sekmente/karolwana	verb	go arola se sengwe dikarolwana tše nnyane.	O ripagantše namune gore ngwana yo mongwe le yo mongwe a hwetše seripa.
select	verb	to choose someone or something carefully.	Twenty finalists were selected to compete in the next round.	kgetha/hlaola	verb	go kgetha yo mongwe goba se sengwe ka tlhokomelo.	Bakgethwa ba mafelelo ba masompedi ba kgethetšwe go phadišana mo nakong ye e tlogo.
select	adj	carefully chosen according to certain standards.	Dog breeders only use select dogs to maintain pedigreed bloodlines.	kgetha/hlaola	adj	go kgetha gabotse go ya ka dikelo tše dirilego.	Batswadiši ba dimpsa ba šomiša fela dimpsa tše di kgethilwego go swara lešika la go swana.
separate	verb	to divide into different parts or groups.	The tour guide separated the group into smaller groups.	aroganya/kgaganya	verb	go arola ka diripana tše di fapanego goba dihlopha.	Mohlahlhi wa baeti o arogantšhitše sehlopha ka dihlophana tše nnyane.
sequence	noun	a series of events, numbers or actions that follow in a particular order.	Number each paragraph in the margin in order to indicate the correct sequence for the paragraphs.	tatelano/tlhatlamano	noun	tatelano ya ditiragalo, dipalo goba ditiro tše di latelago tatelo ye e rilego.	Nomora temana ye nngwe ka mo morato wa letlakala gore go laetše tatelano ya ditemana.

series	noun	a group of events or actions, especially happening one after another.	The earthquake was followed by a series of smaller aftershocks.	molokoloko/tlhatlamano	noun	sehlopha sa ditiragalo goba ditiro, kudukudu di direga ka go latelana.	Tšhišinyego ya lefase e ile ya latelwa ke molokoloko wa ditlamorago tše nnyane.
shift	verb	to move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	Public opinion has shifted: those who were in favour of the war are now opposing it.	sekofo/šutha/khuduša	verb	go šuthišwa go tloga leemong, kakanyo goba maemo go ya go a mangwe.	Dikgopolo tša phabliki di šuthišitšwe: bao ba bego ba thekga ntwaga bjale ba ba a ganetša.
shift	noun	a move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	There has been a shift in voter opinion during the student elections.	sekofo/šutha/khuduša	noun	go šuthišwa go tloga leemong, kakanyo goba maemo go ya go a mangwe.	Go bile le tšhutho ya kgopolo ya mokgethi ka nako ya dikgetho tša baithuti.
significant	adj	important in effect or meaning.	The increase in the petrol price will have a significant effect on food prices.	tlhalošo	adj	bohlokwa ka kamego goba tlhalošo.	Koketšo ya theko ya peterole e na le kamego ye e rilego mo go ditheko tša dijo.
signify	verb	to be a sign of something.	In that particular culture her long hair signifies her status as an unmarried woman.	tsebiša/bontšha/lekanyetša/šupetša	verb	go ba leswao la se sengwe.	Mo go setšo se se rilego meriri ye metelele e hlaloša maemo a gagwe bjalo ka mosadi yo a sa nyalwago.
similar	adj	like something else but not completely the same.	They had similar experiences as students, even though they studied at different universities.	swana/swanago	adj	go rata se sengwe esego sa go swana swaniswani.	Ba na le maitemogelo a go swana bjalo ka baithuti, le ge e le gore ba ithutile mo diyunibesithi tša go fapana.
simulate	verb	reproduce someone's or something's behaviour or looks.	They used the model to simulate the effects of a hurricane on the area.	etšiša/ekiša/itiriša	verb	go tšweletša mekgwa goba dipopo tša yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Ba šomišitše mmotlolo go etšiša kamo ya ledimo mo lefelong.
simultaneous	adj	happening or existing at the same time.	The latest Star Wars movie had simultaneous premieres across the world.	mmogo/sammaletee	adj	diregago goba diregile ka nako e tee.	Filimi ya kgauswiwi ya <i>Star Wars</i> e na le ditlhagišo mmogo go putla lefase.
site	noun	a place where something important happened.	Hiroshima is still visited regularly by those wanting to see the site of the first atomic bomb attack.	setsha/lefelu	noun	lefelu moo se sengwe se bohlokwa se diregilego.	Hiroshima e sa ntše e etelwa ka mehla ke bao ba nyakago go bona lefelu la thaselo ya bomu ya atomiki.
skeleton	noun	the framework of something.	She has not even completed the skeleton of her new novel, let alone filled in the details.	sethalwa/tlhamo	noun	tlhako ya se sengwe.	Ga se aba a fetša le sethalwa sa padi ya gagwe ye mpsha, re sa bolele ka ditlhalošišo.
sketch	noun	a short description of something.	The abstract gives a brief sketch of the theoretical background.	tshwantšho/mothalo/sethalwa	noun	tlhalošo ka boripana ya se sengwe.	Kakaretšo e fa sethalwa ka boripana sa boithekgo bja teori.

sketch	verb	outline something briefly and roughly.	She made a sketch of her house.	tshwantšho/mothalo/sethalwa	verb	go swantšha se sengwe ka boripana le ka makgwakgwa.	O dirile sethalwa sa ntlo.
skim	verb	to read something quickly to find the main points.	Before I read the book, I skimmed through it looking at the main headings and illustrations.	okola/seola	verb	go bala se sengwe ka pele go hwetša dintlhakgolo.	Pele ke bala puku, ke e bala ka pele go hwetša dintlhakgolo ka go lebelela dihlogo le diswantšho.
solve	verb	a way of dealing with a difficult situation or solving a problem.	The end of poverty will largely solve the problem of hunger.	rarolla	verb	tsela ya go šomana le maemo a bothata goba go rarolla bothata.	Mafelelo a bohuma a tla rarolla kudu mathata a tlala.
sophisticated	adj	showing or having a lot of experience of the world or of social situations.	The demand for delicacies has risen with the emergence of a sophisticated urban population.	fora/thanya/bohlale bja lefase/rupa	adj	go laetša goba go ba le maitemogelo a mantši a lefase goba maemo a leago.	Nyako ya dijo tše bose e nameletše le tšweletšo ya setšhaba sa metsetoropong seo se thantšego.
sophisticated	adj	complicated; cleverly designed.	Sophisticated software is needed to do this kind of work-flow simulation.	fora/thanya/bohlale bja lefase/rupa	adj	rarane; e hlamilwe ka bohlale.	<i>Software</i> ye thantšego e nyakega go dira mohuta wa kelelo ya go ekiša.
source	noun	the place from which something comes.	Oranges are a very good source of vitamin C.	mothopo/mohlodi	noun	lefeloleo se sengwe se tšwago gona.	Dinamune ke mothopo wo lokilego wa vithamini C.
source	noun	the cause of something.	A fractured femur was the source of the pain.	mothopo/mohlodi	noun	hlola se sengwe.	Lešukhukoto leo le pshatlegilego e bile wona mothopo wa bohloko.
source	noun	a person or document that provides information.	A good journalist never reveals his sources.	mothopo/mohlodi	noun	motho goba tokomane yeo e fanago ka tshedimošo.	Raditaba yo a lokilego ga nke a utulla methopo ya gagwe.
spatial	adj	concerning something's position, size or shape.	To be a good architect, you need to have fine spatial awareness.	sebaka/sekgoba	adj	amago boemo bja se sengwe, saese goba sebopego.	Go ba moagi yo a lokilego, o nyaka temogo ya sebaka se se botse.
specific	adj	distinguishing something particular or special or unique.	In order to report the case they need the specific time of the incident.	itšego/hlomamego	adj	go tšweletša se sengwe se se ikgethago goba se rilego goba se swanago se nnoši.	Gore go begwe molato ba nyaka nako ye e rilego ya tiragalo.
specify	verb	to state a fact clearly or identify something clearly.	The rescue team needed the GPS coordinates to specify the exact location of the plane crash.	šupa/laetša/swaya	verb	go bolela ntlha gabotse goba go kgetha se sengwe gabotse.	Sehlopha sa baphološi se be se nyaka tšhupetšo ya GPS go laetša thwii lefeloleo sefofane se welelo gona.
spectrum	noun	a range of opinions or beliefs relating to the same subject.	People across the political spectrum voted in favour of supported sanctions against countries that are guilty of the gross violation of human rights.	dilo tše di fapanego	noun	dikgopolo goba ditumelo tše di fapanego tše di tswalanego le taba ye e swanago.	Batho go putla dipolotiki ka bophara ka moka ba kgethile go thekga dikiletšo kgahlanong le dinaga tšeo di nago le molato wa tlhorišo ka bontši ya ditokelo tša botho.

speculate	verb	to buy or sell goods or shares in the hope of making a profit.	He has speculated very successfully on the stock market in the past.	gopola/rera/bapatša/rekiša	verb	go reka goba go rekiša dithoto goba dišere ka tshepo ya go dira poelo.	O bapadiše ka katlego kudu go mmaraka wa setoko mo nakong ye e fetilego.
speculate	verb	to form an opinion without knowing all the facts.	One can only speculate as to whether these circumstances will influence future events.	gopola/rera/bapatša/rekiša	verb	go hlama kgopolo ka ntle le go tseba dintlha ka moka.	Motho a ka gopola fela ge e ba mabaka a a tla huetša ditiragalo tše tlogo.
sphere	noun	the area influenced by a particular person or organisation.	The United States' sphere of influence stretches across the entire globe.	kgolokwe/kgokolo/tikologo	noun	lefelo le huetšwa ke motho yo a rilego goba mokgatlo.	Tikologo ya khuetšo ya Ditšhabakopano tša Amerika e otlolloga go putla lefase ka moka.
stable	adj	resistant to change of position or condition.	She has a very stable temper and hardly ever becomes upset.	tiilego	adj	ganetša phetogo ya boemo le kemo.	O na le maikutlo a tiilego gomme ga nke a nyama.
starve	verb	to suffer because of a mental or spiritual need, or to crave something.	She was starved of stimulating conversation.	go ikona/tima	verb	go kwa bohloko ka lebaka la nyako ya monagano goba semoya, goba go duma se sengwe.	O ile a konwa poledišano ye e hlohleletšago.
state	verb	to say something formally.	Please state your relationship to the defendant.	boemo/naga/bolela/laodiša	verb	go bolela se sengwe semolao.	O kgopelwa go bolela tswalano ya gago le mosekišwa.
statement	noun	something that you say or write that gives information about something.	The company issued a formal statement concerning the allegations of fraud.	setatamente/taodišo/polelo/kanego	noun	se sengwe seo o se bolelago goba o se ngwalago seo se fafo tshedimošo ka ga se sengwe.	Khamphani e ntšhitše setatamente sa semolao mabapi le ditatofatšo tša bomenetša.
stationary	adj	not moving.	The bus, having run out of petrol, was stationary.	ema/emego	adj	se sa šuthego.	Pese, ka ge e feletšwe ke peterole, e be e eme felo go tee.
statistics	noun	a collection of information shown in numbers.	Official statistics state that two out of every three marriages in South Africa end in divorce.	palopalo/dipalopalo	noun	kgoboketšo ya tshedimošo ye e laeditšwego ka dinomoro.	Dipalopalo tša semmušo di bolela gore a mabedi go a mararo a manyalo mo Afrika Borwa a felela ka tlhalo.
status	noun	a state at a particular time.	Please give me an update on the status of the loan application.	boemo/maemo	noun	boemo ka nako ye e rilego.	Ke kgopela gore mphe seemo ka ga maemo a kgopelo ya kadimo.
status	noun	one's social, legal or professional rank.	He is very proud of the high status he has achieved in the company.	boemo/maemo	noun	maemo a motho a leago, semolao goba profešene.	O ikgantšha kudu ka maemo a godimo ao a a fihleletšego mo khamphaning.
stereotype	noun	a fixed idea of what a certain type of person is like; often untrue.	The idea that all Irish drink a lot is an unfair stereotype.	monagano wa go akaretša	noun	kgopolo ye e dutšego ka ga mohuta wo o rilego wa motho; gantši ga se nnete.	Kgopolo ya gore Malrisha a nwa kudu ke kakaretšo yeo e se nago toka.

stimulate	verb	to make something or someone more active.	Job creation is of the utmost importance to stimulate economic growth	tsoša/hlaboša	verb	go dira se sengwe goba yo mongwe go šoma ka maatla.	Tlamo ya mešomo e bohlokwahlokwa go hlohletša kgolo ya ekonomi.
stipulate	verb	to state clearly that something must be done and how it must be done as part of an agreement.	The contract stipulated that each employee is responsible for his or her own transport.	šupa/laetša/swaya	verb	go bolela gabotse gore se sengwe se swanetše go dirwa le ka moo se swanetšwego go dirwa bjalo ka karolo ya kwano.	Kontraka e šupa gore mošomi yo mongwe le yo mongwe o na le maikarabelo a ba le senamelwa sa gagwe.
straightforward	noun	not difficult; easy to understand.	There are a number of straightforward techniques to analyse the data.	bonolo/thwii	noun	ga se bothata; se bonolo go kwešišega.	Go na le palo ya dithekniki tša thwii tša go sekaseka data.
strategic	noun	a way of doing something, usually as part of a plan, to achieve a particular purpose.	Management must come up with a strategic plan to save the company from bankruptcy.	maano/peakanyo	noun	tsela ya go dira se sengwe, kudu bjalo ka karolo ya leano, go fihlelela morero wo o rilego.	Bolaodi bo swanetše go tla le leanogolo go boloka khamphani go ba pankroto.
strategy	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	The strategy for the research involved a case study that employed individual interviews, document analysis and a questionnaire.	togamaano/peakanyo	noun	leano la tiro le le tlhalošago le go beakanyw gabotse.	Leano la nyakišišo le ama thuto ya nyakišišo leo le šomišago dipoledišano tša botee, tshekatsheko ya ditokomane le letlakapotšišo.
stratum	noun	a class in society.	Workers in the lower strata are always the most vulnerable.	llaga ya lefase	noun	legoro mo setšhabeng.	Bašomi mo llageng ya fase gantši ba ikwa ba sa šireletšega.
stress	noun	difficulty that causes worry or emotional tension.	He is suffering from examination stress.	tobeletšo/kgatelelo	noun	bothata bjo bo hlalago matshwenyego goba ngangego ya maikutlo.	O bolawa ke kgatelelo ya ditlahlobo.
stress	noun	the pressure put on something that may cause it to lose its form or break.	The stress on the concrete caused the bridge to crack.	tobeletšo/kgatelelo	noun	kgatelelo ye e bewago go se sengwe seo se ka hlalago go lahlegelwa ke sebopego goba sa robega.	Kgatelelo mo go konkuriti e hlotše go phatloga ga leporogo.
stress	verb	to place special importance on something.	The professor stressed the importance of attending all lectures and tutorial sessions.	tobeletša/gatelela	verb	go bea bohlokwa bjo bo rilego mo go se sengwe.	Moprofesara o gatelela bohlokwa bja go tsenela dithuto le mekgwa ya dithutišo ka moka.
structure	noun	the way in which the parts of something are connected or organised.	The main headings are an indication of the structure of the report.	sebopego/popego/moago	noun	tsela yeo dikarolo tša se sengwe di kopanago goba di beakanywago.	Dihlogokgolo di laeditšwe mo go popego ya pego.

structure	verb	to organise something into a particular pattern.	An organisation is typically structured according to its main functions or purposes.	sebopego/popego/moago	verb	go beakanya se sengwe ka go dipatrone tše di rilego.	Mokgatlo gantši o bopilwe go ya ka mehola ye megolo goba merero.
style	adj	to make or do something in a particular way.	He was wearing an elegantly styled jacket.	setaele/mokgwa/mongwalelo	adj	go dira goba tiro ya se sengwe ka mokgwa wo o rilego.	O be a apere baki ye botse ya setaele.
style	verb	a distinctive way of doing or presenting something.	She continues to use a journalistic writing style in her essays, instead of an academic style.	setaele/mokgwa/mongwalelo	verb	tsela ye e ikgethilego ya go dira goba go hlagiša se sengwe.	O tšwetšepela go šomiša setaele sa go ngwala sa boraditaba mo go ditaodišo tša gagwe, bakeng sa go šomiša setaele sa thuto goba khademiki.
subdivide	verb	to divide into parts.	The huge group of chemistry 100 students has been divided into several smaller classes.	aroganya/kgaoganya/ngwathaganya	verb	go arola ka dikarolo.	Sehlopha se segolo sa baithuti ba chemistry 100 ba arotšwe ka dilkase tše mmalwa tše nnyane.
subjective	adj	existing in the mind and not created by external conditions.	Her belief that everyone is plotting against her is purely subjective.	tumelo ye e lego ka monaganong	adj	e gona ka monaganong gomme ga ya hlamelwa maemo a ka ntle.	O kgolwa gore yo mongwe le yo mongwe o kgahlanong le yena gomme seo se ka monaganong wa gagwe.
submit	verb	to provide somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge.	Students should read through their assignments before submitting them to their lecturers.	ikgafela/ikokobetša/efa	verb	go fa yo mongwe wa go ba le taolo tokomane ya gore ba swanetše go akanya goba kahlolo.	Baithuti ba swanetše go bala gabotse diasaenmente tša bona pele ba di fa bafahloši ba bona.
subordinate	adj	of less importance.	Many people still believe that women are subordinate to men.	molata/mohlanka/monnyane	adj	ga e bohlokwa.	Batho ba bantši ba dutše ba kgolwa gore basadi ke ba bannyane go banna.
subordinate	noun	a person who is of lesser importance or rank to someone else.	Subordinates report to middle-managers, who, in turn, report to managers.	molata/mohlanka/monnyane	noun	motho yo a sego bohlokwa goba maemo go yo motho yo mongwe.	Bahlanka ba arabela go balaodi ba magareng, bao le bona, ba arabelago go balaodi.
subordinate	verb	lower in rank or importance.	She was subordinated because her absenteeism from work was beginning to be a problem.	molata/mohlanka/monnyane	verb	go ba fase ka maemo goba bohlokwa.	O ile a nyenyefatšwa ka lebaka la go lofa mošomong gomme go be go thoma go ba bothata.
subordination	noun	the action of treating somebody as less important.	The subordination of slaves to their masters was an accepted practice in the 17th century.	bonnyane/kokobetšo/boikokobetšo	noun	tiro ya go swara yo mongwe bjalo ka motho yo a sego bohlokwa.	Boikokobetšo bja makgoba go beng ba bona e be e le tiro ye e dumelelwago ka bongwagagolo wa 17.
subsequent	adj	following in time or order.	The measures were implemented subsequent the hurricane in 2005.	latelago/latelang	adj	go latela nako goba tatelo.	Dikelo di ile tša tsenywa ka morago ga ledimo la 2005.

subsidy	adj	a grant paid by a government to an enterprise.	The theatre was forced to close when the government withdrew its subsidy.	seabo/thušo	adj	thušo ye e patelwago ke mmušo go kgwebo.	Teatere e ile ya gapeletšwa go tswalela ge mmušo o gogelamorago thušo.
substitute	noun	a person or thing that can take the place of another.	Since corn syrup was not freely available in the country it had to be substituted by molasses.	emela/bea bakeng sa/moemedi/kemedi/sebaka	noun	motho goba selo seo se ka tšeago sebaka sa se sengwe.	Ka ge sirapo ya lefela e sa hwetšagale bonolo mo nageng ke ka fao go šomišwago molase go bea legatong.
subtitle	noun	a second title of a book or article.	The writer gave his book a final title, but still needs to formulate the subtitle.	hlogwana	noun	thaetlele ya bobedi ya puku goba athikele.	Mongwadi o file puku ya gagwe thaetlele ya mafelelo, gomme go sa nyakega gore a hlame dithaetlelenyana.
subtitle	noun	written words at the bottom of a TV, cinema or computer screen, that repeat what is being said, usually in another language.	The dialogue of the film is in French with subtitles in English.	diphetolelo go polelo ye nngwe	noun	mantšu a ngwadilwego mo mafelelong a TV, paesekopo goba sekirini sa khomphuthara, ao a boeletšago seo se boletšwego, gantši ka polelo ye nngwe.	Poledišano ya filimi e ka SeFora gomme dithaetlelenyana di ka Seisemane.
subtle	adj	not very obvious; not easy to notice.	Changes in weather patterns have been subtle over the past three months.	bohvirihwiri/hlalefetša	adj	seo e sego sa tlwaelo; se sego bonolo go se bona.	Diphetogo tša dipatrone tša boso di na le go se bolele nnete mo dikgweding tše tharo tša go feta.
subtle	adj	organised in a clever and sophisticated way.	His argument for the death penalty was unusually subtle.	bohvirihwiri/hlalefetša	adj	beakanywa ka mokgwa wa bohlale le go thanya.	Ngangišano ya gagwe ka ga kotlo ya lehu e be e na le bohlale bjo bo sa tlwaelegago.
succeed	verb	to get what you want by putting in effort.	Hard work is the surest way to succeed.	atlega/tšwelela/latela/phetha/latelana	verb	go hwetša seo o se nyakago ka go leka ka maatla.	Go šoma ka maatla ke tsela ye e tiilego ya go atlega.
succeed	verb	to come directly after something else.	Those traditions were carried over by the baby boomers to generations that succeeded it.	atlega/tšwelela/latela/phetha/latelana	verb	go tla thwii ka morago ga se sengwe.	Ditšo tšeo di be di fetišeditšwe ke bana ba go belegwa ka morago ga ntwaga ya bobedi ya lefase go meloko yeo e ba latelago.
successive	adj	following immediately, the one after the other.	The soccer team were looking for their third successive win.	latelanago/tokologano	adj	latelago ka pele, yeo e tlogo ka morago ga ye nngwe.	Sehlopha sa kgwele ya dinao se be se lebeletše katlego ya boraro ya go fenyaga.
successor	adj	a person who follows next in order.	The successor inherits the assets and liabilities of the deceased.	molatedi/mohlatlami	adj	motho yo a latelago tatelano.	Molatedi o abetšwe matlotlo le dikoloto tša mohu.
suffice	verb	to be enough.	The evidence should suffice to convince the judge to give him a lighter sentence.	go lekana	verb	go lekana.	Bopaki bo swanetše go lekana go kgodiša moahlodi go mo fa kotlo ye bofefo.

sufficient	noun	of a quantity that can fulfil a need or requirement.	There is now sufficient evidence to say with the UK is one of the countries with the highest incidence of multiple sclerosis.	lekanego/lokelago	noun	ya palopalo yeo e ka phetha nyako goba senyakwa.	Bopaki bo lekane bjale go bolela gore UK ke ye nngwe ya dinaga tšeo di nago le palo ya godimo ya ditiragalo tša bolwetši bja go golofatša bjoko le mokokotlo.
sum	verb	to give a brief summary of something, to sum up.	I was not at the lecture so my friend had to sum up what I missed.	akaretša	verb	go fa kakaretšo ye kopana ya se sengwe, go akaretša.	Ke be ke se gona thutong gomme mogwera wa ka o ile a mpha kakaretšo ya seo ke se hlaetšego.
summarise	verb	to give a summary of something.	In order to write a good literature review you first have to summarise your core sources.	akaretša	verb	go fa kakaretšo ya se sengwe.	Gore o kgone go ngwala gabotse tshekatsheko ya dingwalwa o swanetše go akaretša pele methopokgolo ya gago.
summary	noun	to give the main points or the gist of something.	Stark and Dawes (2009) provide a good summary of the available research.	kakaretšo/botlalo	noun	go fa dintlhakgolo goba mooko wa se sengwe.	Stark le Dawes (2009) ba fa kakaretšo ye botse ya nyakišišo yeo e lego gona.
superficial	adj	giving only what is obvious; not thorough, deep or complete.	Our study of light waves was only superficial; other researchers will now take the research further.	e se nago botebo/hlokago botebo/mo godimo fela	adj	go fa fela seo se lego molaleng; e sego seo se lego ga botse, tseneletšego goba phethilwego.	Thuto ya rena ya mapotho a lesedi e be ele ye e sa tsenelelago; banyakišiši ba bangwe ba tla fetišetša nyakišišo pele.
superficial	adj	in or connected to the top layer of something.	He was in a car accident but luckily only sustained superficial injuries.	e se nago botebo/hlokago botebo/mo godimo fela	adj	ka goba kopane le llaga ya ka godimo ya se sengwe.	O be a le kotsing ya mmotoro eupša ka mahlatse a gobala dintho tše di sa tsenelelago.
superficial	adj	not thorough or complete.	A superficial investigation may not yield all the facts to come to a valid conclusion.	e se nago botebo/hlokago botebo/mo godimo fela	adj	e sego gabotse goba go phethega.	Nyakišišo ye e sa tsenelelago e ka no se hwetše dintlha ka moka go tla go sephetho seo se lego sa nnete.
superimpose	verb	to combine two systems or ideas so that one influences the other.	Latin American culture is a mixture of European tradition superimposed onto native tradition.	bea godimo ga se sengwe	verb	go kopanya mekgwa goba dikgopolo tše pedi gore ye nngwe e huetše ye nngwe.	Setšo sa Latin Amerika ke motswako wa setšo sa Yuropa seo se bewago godimo ga setšo sa tlhago.
superior	adj	better than someone or something else.	Kenyan coffee is superior to all other kinds of coffee.	sa godimo/e phalago/e fetago	adj	bokaone go na le yo mongwe goba se sengwe.	Kofi ya Kenya ke ya godimodimo go mehuta ka moka ye mengwe ya kofi.
superior	noun	a person who is/has more importance or authority than others.	The colonel is my superior in the army; I am just a private.	sa godimo/e phalago/e fetago	noun	motho yo a lego/go ba bohlokwahlokwa goba taolo go na le ba bangwe.	Mokolonele ke yo mogolo mo bosoleng; nna ke no ba lesole la maemo a fasefase.
supplement	noun	an additional component that improves capability.	The doctor said he should take vitamin supplements.	tlaletša/oketša/koketšo	noun	komponente ya tlaletšo yeo e ka godišago kgonego.	Ngaka e rile o swanetše go nwa ditlaletšiši tša divithamini.

supplement	verb	to add to something in order to make it more complete.	The questionnaire data were supplemented by interview data in order to provide a fuller and more detailed picture of poverty.	tlaletša/oketša/koketšo	verb	go oketša go se sengwe gore go se dira gore se phethege.	Data ya letlakalapotšišo e ile ya tlaletšwa ka data ya dipotšišano gore go fiwe seswantšho se se tletšego le go hlalošwa gagolwana ka ga bohuma.
support	verb	to show that something is correct or true.	The church supports the idea that spiritual belief helps one to cope with life's stressors.	thekgo/thušo/emela	verb	go laetša gore se sengwe se nepile goba nnete.	Kereke e thekga kgopolo ya gore ditumelo tša semoya di thuša motho go katana le dikgatelelo tša bophelo.
suppose	verb	to state a belief that something is true, but without sufficient proof.	One might suppose that reality should be held to at all costs. However, it is not necessarily the most useful thing to do.	hloma/gopola/bona gore	verb	go bolela ka tumelo ya gore se sengwe ke nnete, eupša ka ntle le bopaki bjo bo lekanego.	Motho a ka nagana gore bonnete bo swanetše go swarwa go ditshenyegelo ka moka. Le ge go le bjalo, ga go hlokege go ba selo se bohlokwahlokwa go dira seo.
suppose	verb	to imagine that something is true so that you can propose a possible result.	Suppose that the distance between X and Y are 100 m.	hloma/gopola/bona gore	verb	go nagana gore se sengwe ke nnete gore o šišinye poelo ye e ka kgonagalogo.	Kakanyo ya gore bokgole magareng ga X le Y ke 100 m.
suppress	verb	to put an end to something.	Russia suppressed the Hungarian revolt in 1849.	pitla/fediša	verb	go fetšiša se sengwe.	Russia e fetšišitše mphereferere wa Hungary ka 1849.
suppress	verb	to restrain something or keep it from being known.	The journalist had to suppress her fear and move into the crowd to get a close-up photograph.	pitla/fediša	verb	go thibela se sengwe goba go se swara gore se se tsebege.	Raditaba o ile a swanelwa ke go fihla letšhogo la gagwe gomme a ya mo lešabeng go batamela go ka tšea diswantšho.
supreme	adj	the most important or the greatest that something or someone can be.	Parliament is supreme and the judiciary is subservient to it.	kgolo/e phagamego	adj	se se bohlokwahlokwa goba se segologolo seo se sengwe goba yo mongwe a ka bago sona.	Palamente ke ye kgolokgolo gomme dikgoro tša tsheko di ka fase ga yona.
supreme	adj	the greatest in degree.	There should be a supreme loyalty in order to give a sacrifice and for a Muslim, that supreme loyalty is his commitment to GOD.	kgolo/e phagamego	adj	kgolokgolo ka maemo.	Go swanetše go be potego ye kgolokgolo gore go fiwe sehlabele le gore go Momuslim, potegelo ye kgolokgolo ke maitlamo go MODIMO.
surface	noun	top layer or upper part of something.	The surface layer of the atmosphere, which is the lowest layer, directly influences the daily activities of all life on planet Earth.	sefahlego/sefatla/fa godimo/bokagodimo	noun	llaga ya ka godimo goba karolo ya ka godimo ya se sengwe.	Llaga ya ka godimo ya leratatima, e lego llaga ya ka fasefase, e huetša thwii ditiro tša letšatši le letšatši la diphedi ka moka mo polaneteng ya Lefase.

survey	verb	to look at something carefully from a distance.	The test team surveyed their surroundings from the ship before deciding to go ashore and explore.	lekola/hlahloba	verb	go lebelela se sengwe gabotse go tšwa kgole.	Sehlopha sa teko se lekotše lefelong leo ba lego go lona go tšwa sekepeng pele ba tšea sephetho sa go ya lebopong le go hlohlomiša.
survey	verb	to think about the general consequences of a situation.	They surveyed the possible consequences that a lack of sleep may have on people.	lekola/hlahloba	verb	go nagana ka ditlamorago tša kakaretšo tša maemo.	Ba lekotše kgonagalo ya ditlamorago tša go hloka boroko tšeo batho ba ka bago le tšona.
survey	verb	to look at a piece of land for geographical or building purposes.	The Tshwane Metropolitan Council surveyed the outlying areas of Pretoria and found that they could not build more housing.	lekola/hlahloba	verb	go lebelela seripa sa naga go morero wa tikologo goba kago.	Khansele ya Tshwane Metropolitan e lekotše lefelo leo le lego mo Pretoria gomme ba hwetša gore ba ka se sa kgona go aga dintlo tše dingwe gape.
survey	noun	an investigation of the opinions, beliefs or attitudes of a group of people.	In the student's psychology assignment she used a survey to see how many people listened to classical music.	tekolo/tlhahlobo	noun	nyakišišo ya dikgopolo, ditumelo goba maikutlo a sehlopha sa batho.	Mo asaenmenteng ya moithuti wa saekholotši o šomišitše tekolo go bona gore ke batho ba ba kae bao ba theeletšago mmimo wa klasiki.
survey	noun	a map drawn up after surveying a piece of land.	The geographical survey showed exactly where the volcanic fault lay.	tekolo/tlhahlobo	noun	mmepe wo o thadilwego ka morago ga tekolo ya seripa sa naga.	Tekolo ya tikologo e laeditše gabotse moo methaladi ya volcao e lego gona.
survive	verb	continue to exist after something unfortunate has happened.	Thousands of artifacts survived from the Ming dynasty.	phologa/phela	verb	tšwelapele go ba gona ka morago ga ge se sengwe seo se sa lokago se diregile.	Diketeketete tša dikgabo di phologile go mmušo wa Ming.
suspend	adj	stop a process or a habit by imposing a freeze on it.	The mining company suspended all operations in the area due to the instability caused by the dolomite formations.	fega/emiša/lekeletša	adj	emiša tshepetšo goba setlwaedi ka go emiša tšwelopele.	Khamphani ya mmaene e fegile ditiro ka moka mo lefelong ka lebaka la go se tie go go hlotšwego ke tlhamo ya dolomite.
sustain	verb	lengthen or extend in duration or space.	It is a challenge for educators to sustain the interest of learners in the classroom.	phediša/otla	verb	telefatša goba oketša ka nako goba sekgoa.	Ke tlhohlo go barutiši go swara dikgahlego tša barutwana ka klaseng.
switch	noun	a sudden change.	The demand for local beer caused a switch from cultivating grapes to farming hops.	phetošo/phetogo	noun	phetogo ye e sa letelwago.	Nyako ya bjala bja selegae e hlotše phetogo go tloga go temong ya diterebe go ya go temong ya hopose.

switch	verb	to change something or some state of mind for another.	The deterioration of the roads caused many car owners to switch from sedans to SUVs.	phetošo/phetogo	verb	go fetola se sengwe goba mokgwa wo mongwe wa monagano go o mongwe.	Go senyega ga ditsela go hlola gore boramebotoro ba bantši ba fetogele go tloga go ebotoro ya <i>disedan</i> go ya go diSUV.
symbolise	verb	to represent a more general or an abstract situation or quality.	The crucifix symbolises Christianity, while the star of David symbolises Judaism.	e šupa/emela	verb	go emela maemo a kakaretšo kudu goba ao a naganwago goba a boleng.	Papolo e šupa Bokresete, mola naledi ya Dafida e šupa SeJuda.
synthesis	noun	a combination of separate ideas from various sources with an indication of how they differ and how they agree.	Students do not realise the importance of a proper synthesis of viewpoints from various sources.	tlhakano/motswako/kopantšho	noun	kopano ya dikgopolo tše aroganego go tšwa go methopo ye e fapafapanego ka taetšo ya ka moo di fapanago le ka moo di kwanago.	Baithuti ga ba lemoge bohlokwa bja kopantšho ya ditebo tša pono goo tšwa go methopo ye e fapafapanego.
systematic	adj	done according to a system or plan.	The study involved a systematic analysis of the progress of the music therapy clients.	tatelano/tlhatlamano	adj	direga go ya ka mokgwa goba leano.	Thuto e ama tshekatsheko ya mokgwa ya tšwelopele go dikliente tša therapi ya mmimo.
table	noun	a list of facts or numbers organised in columns and rows.	The data was analysed using tables, graphs and discussions.	tafola/dintlha	noun	lenaneo la dintlha goba dinomoro tše beakantšwego ka dikholomo le melokoloko.	Data e sekasekilwe ka go šomiša ditafola, dikerafo le dikahlaahlo.
tabular	adj	organised in the format of a table.	The responses of the open-ended questions are presented in tabular format to analyse them more meaningfully.	peakanyo/leano/bolotšana/setsha	adj	beakantšwe ka sebopego sa tafola.	Dikarabo tša dipotšišo tša go bulega di hlagišitšwe ka sebopego sa tafola go di sekaseka gabotse.
tabulate	verb	organise lists of facts or numbers in columns and rows.	The data the researcher collected were tabulated.	hlopha	verb	beakanya mananeo a dintlha goba dipalo mo go dikholomo le melokoloko.	Data yeo monyakišiši a e kgobokeditšego di ile tša hlophiwa.
tangible	adj	clear or definite.	The police have tangible proof the suspect committed the robbery.	swaregago	adj	kwagala goba ka nnete.	Maphodisa a na le bopaki bjo bo swaregago bja gore mmelaelwa o dirile bosenyi.
target	noun	a reference point for shooting at.	She used bottles as targets to fire shots at.	tebo/sebeo	noun	ntlha ya tšhupetšo ya go thunyetša go.	O šomišitše mapotlelo bjalo ka dibeo tša go thuntšha.
task	noun	any piece of work which is undertaken or attempted.	The researcher's task was to analyse the interview data that was collected.	tiro/modiro/šoma	noun	seripa se sengwe le se sengwe sa mošomo seo se dirilwego goba se lekilwego.	Mošomo wa monyakišiši ke go sekaseka data ya dipotšišano tšeo di kgobokeditšwego.

technical	noun	of or relating to aptitude in a practical skill.	She must consult a language specific dictionary to understand the technical terms used in the text.	theknikhale	noun	ya goba e tswalanego le diteko tša monagano mo go bokgoni bja tiro.	O swanetše go lebelela pukuntšu ya polelo ye e rilego go kwešiša mareo a setheknikhale ao a šomišwago mo temaneng.
technique	noun	a practical skill or ability.	The tennis champion's technique is generally admired.	thekniki	noun	bokgoni bja go dira goba go kgona.	Thekniki ya mofenyi wa thenese gantši e a dungwa.
technique	noun	a special method for doing something, usually involving skill.	A new technique has been developed for purifying water.	thekniki	noun	mokgwa wo o ikgethilego wa go dira se sengwe, gantši o ama bokgoni.	Thekniki ye mpsha e hlamilwe go hlwekiša meetse.
technology	noun	the scientific study and use of applied sciences, such as engineering.	Nuclear technology has played a major role in modern warfare history.	theknolotši	noun	thuto ya saense le tšhomišo ya disaense tša go dira, tša go swana le boentšinare.	Theknolotši ya nyuklea e bapetše karolo e kgolo mo go histori ya ntwaga ya sebjaalebjae.
technology	noun	machinery and equipment based on this knowledge.	The most successful factories use the latest technology.	theknolotši	noun	metšhene le didirišwa tšeo di theilwego mo go tsebo.	Difeme tšeo di atlegilego di šomiša theknolotši ya se sweng.
temporary	adj	not permanent; not lasting.	The temporary shutdown of the plant was caused by an explosion.	nakwana/lebakanyana	adj	e sego ya leruri; e sa dulego sebaka.	Go tswalelwa ga nakwana ga polante go be go hlotšwe ke thunyo.
tentative	adj	not definite or certain.	In the conclusion she offers only tentative solutions to the problem	ye e sa tiišwago	adj	e sego ya tiišo goba ya nnete.	Mo phethong o fane fela ka ditharollo tše sa tiišwago tša bothata.
tentative	adj	hesitant or cautious.	The first tentative steps towards transformation were taken in 1998.	ye e sa tiišwago	adj	ye e sa tiišwago goba ka tlhokomelo.	Dikgato tša mathomo tše sa tiišwago go leba go diphetogo di tšerwe ka 1998.
terminate	verb	to make something end.	The contract was terminated when the supplier could not manage to deliver the goods and service as agreed.	fediša/fetšiša	verb	go dira go re se sengwe se fela.	Kontraka e fedišitšwe ge moabi a se sa kgona go aba dithoto le ditirelo tšeo go kwanwego ka tšona.
terminology	noun	the technical words or expressions used in a particular subject.	Doctors make use of an extensive medical terminology.	lereo	noun	mantšu a setheknikale goba ditlhagišo tšeo di šomišwago mo go thuto ye e rilego.	Dingaka di šomiša mareo a mantši kudu a kalafi.
text	verb	to send an SMS or text message.	She texted me that she is on her way.	seromedi	verb	go romela SMS goba molaetša.	O nthometše molaetša gore o mo tseleng.
text	noun	the main body of printed or written work.	The first edition of the text was published in 1887.	puku/temana/taša/	noun	mmele wo mogolo wa mošomo wo o gatišitšwego goba o ngwadilwe.	Kgatišo ya pele ya puku e gatišitšwe ka 1887.

text	noun	a book or piece of writing, usually for the purpose of learning.	The professor's text is regarded to be the best in his field.	puku/temana/tabala/	noun	puku goba seripa sa sengwalwa, gantši go morero wa go ithuta.	Puku ya moprofesara e tšeiwa bjalo ka ye kaonekaone mo lefapheng la gagwe.
texture	noun	the structure of a piece of writing, music or art.	Students are taught to appreciate the rich texture of Shakespearean English.	phopholego	noun	sebopego sa seripa sa sengwalwa, mmimo goba botaki.	Baithuti ba rutwa go tumiša ditemana tše nonnego tša Seisemane sa Shakespeare.
theme	noun	the subject matter of a conversation or discussion.	The main theme of the conference is multilingualism in higher education.	tabakgolo/tabataba	noun	thuto ya taba ya poledišano goba kahlaahlo.	Tabakgolo ya khonferense ke ka ga dipolelodintši mo thutong ye kgo lwane.
theory	noun	a formal set of ideas, which attempts to explain why something happens or exists.	A new theory on the origin of the universe has been developed.	teori	noun	sete ya dikgopolo tša semmušo, tšeo di lekago go hlaloša lebaka la gore se sengwe se direga goba se le gona.	Teori ye mpsha ka ga setlogo sa legohle e hlamilwe.
theory	noun	an opinion or idea, not necessarily based on reasoning.	There are many different theories on how to raise children.	teori	noun	kakanyo goba kgopolo, e sa theiwago mo go lebakeng.	Go na le diteori tše ntši tša ka moo o ka godišago bana.
theory	noun	the principle on which a subject is based.	Medical students have to study much theory before they can participate in practical training.	teori	noun	melaoye taba e theilwego gona.	Baithuti ba bongaka ba swanetše go ithuta teori kudu pele ba ka tšea karolo mo tlhahlong ya tirišo.
thesis	noun	statement or opinion that is supported by evidence and discussed in a logical way.	The main thesis of his essay is that illegal drug use is detrimental because it encourages gang violence.	thesese	noun	setatamente goba kgopolo ye e thekgwago ke bopaki le go ahlaahlwa ka mokgwa wa tshwanelo.	Thesese ye kgolo ya taodišo ya gagwe ke ka ga tšhomišo ya diokobatši tšeo di sego molaong gomme ke tshenyo ka lebaka la gore e hlohleletša dintwa tša sehlopha sa ditsotsi.
thesis	noun	extended piece of writing completed by a university student, based on their own research.	She wrote her doctoral thesis on the effects of drought on the economy of Ghana.	thesese	noun	seripa sa sengwalwa seo se okeditšwego seo se feditšwego ke moithuti wa yunibesithi, se theilwe mo go nyakišišo ya gagwe.	O ngwadile thesese ya gagwe ya bongaka ka ga dikamego tša komelelo mo go ekonomiyi ya Ghana.
thorough	adj	with great attention to detail and completeness.	A thorough investigation is needed into the causes of the pandemic.	phethegilego/tletšego/ka botlalo	adj	ka tlhokomelo e kgolo go ditlhalošišo le phetho.	Nyakišišo ye e tseneletšego e a nyakega mo go tšeo di hlotšego leuba la bolwetši.
timeless	adj	not affected by the passing of time.	The building has a classical and timeless beauty.	ye e se nago nako	adj	ga e angwe ke go feta ga nako.	Moago o na le bobotse bja klasiki le bjo bo sa laolwego ke nako.

timely	adj	happening at exactly the right time.	Social workers aim to achieve a permanent living situation for orphans in a timely manner.	ka nako	adj	e direga thwii ka nako ye e lokilego.	Badiredi ba leago ba ikemišeditše go fihlelela maemo a bophelo a leruri a ditšhuana ka mokgwa wa nako.
topic	adj	the subject matter for a conversation or discussion or writing about.	Students are allowed to choose a specific topic within the broad domain of poverty in Africa.	taba/hlogo/sehlogo	adj	sehlogo sa taba ya poledišano goba kahlaahlo goba go ngwala ka ga.	Baithuti ba dumelelwa go kgetha sehlogo se se rilego ka gare ga lefelo le bophara la bohuma mo Afrika.
trace	noun	an indication that something has been present.	Archaeologists have found traces of a prehistoric civilisation near Cape Town.	mohlala/latela/lota	noun	taetšo ya gore se sengwe se be se le gona.	Boraakheolotši ba hweditše mehlala ya tlhabologo ya pele ga histori kgauswi le Toropo ya Kapa.
trace	verb	to find or discover something or someone after searching carefully.	After three years he finally managed to trace his biological parents.	mohlala/latela/lota	verb	go hwetša goba go utulla se sengwe goba yo mongwe ka morago ga go nyaka ka tlhokomelo.	Ka morago ga mengwaga ye meraro o ile a re mafelelong a kgona go latela mohlala wa go hwetša batswadi ba gagwe ba madi.
trace	verb	to describe a process or the development of something.	The history book traces the events that led to the Vietnam war.	mohlala/latela/lota	verb	go hlaloša tshepetšo goba tlhabollo ya se sengwe.	Puku ya histori e latela ditiragalo tšeo di hlotšego ntwala ya Vietnam.
tradition	noun	academic or scholarly paradigm.	The sociologists at the University work mostly within a Marxist tradition.	mabarebare/setšo/kgale	noun	mmotlolo wa thuto goba wa borutegi.	Boramaleme mo Yunibesithi ba šomiša gantši ks setlwaedi sa Marxist.
tradition	noun	a specific practice of long standing.	The US has a tradition of federal government.	mabarebare/setšo/kgale	noun	tiro ye e rilego ya kemo ya kgale.	US e na le setlwaedi sa mmušo wa federale.
trait	noun	a particular characteristic or feature.	Honesty would be an example of a central trait, whereas particular likes or dislikes may be secondary traits which are characteristics seen only in certain circumstances.	mokgwa/sebopego	noun	mokgwa wo o rilego goba sebopego.	Go ba le nnete e tla ba mohlala wa bogareng wa setlwaedi, mola go rata le go se rate go go rilego e ka ba ditlwaedi tša bobedi tšeo dibopego tša gona di bonagala fela mo mabakeng a rilego.
transfer	noun	the act of movement from one place to another.	An integrated circuit is responsible for the transfer of data from the computer to the printer.	phetišetšo/šuthiša	noun	tiro ya go šutha go tloga lefelong le lengwe go ya go le lengwe.	Tsela ye e kopantšwego yeo maikarabelo a yona e lego go fetišetša data go tšwa go khomphuthara go ya go phrinthara.
transfer	verb	to move someone or something from one place to another.	Through internet banking funds can easily be transferred from one account to another.	phetišetšo/šuthiša	verb	go šuthiša yo mongwe goba se sengwe go tloga lefelong le lengwe go ya go le lengwe.	Ka pankha ya inthanete ditšhelete di ka fetišetšwa bonolo go tloga go akhaontoye nngwe go ya go ye nngwe.

transform	verb	to change or alter in form, appearance or nature.	Energy cannot be destroyed or created. It can only be transformed, for example from latent to kinetic.	fetola/bušetša morago	verb	go fetola goba go fetša ka sebopego, ponagalo goba tlhago.	Maatla a ka se kgone go fetšišwa goba go hlangwa. A ka fetolwa, go fa mohlala go tloga go ye e khutilego go ya go ye e sepelago.
transition	noun	the process or period of changing from one condition to another.	Initiation rites mark the transition from childhood to adulthood in many African cultures.	phethogo/thathelo	noun	tsehepetšo goba nako ya go fetoga go tšwa go lebaka le lengwe go ya go le lengwe.	Ditirelo tša lebollo di swaya phetogo go tloga go bongwana go ya go bogolo mo go ditšo tše ntši tš Maafrika.
transparent	adj	easily understood; easy to see if something is true, ethical, correct, fair, etc.	Assessment practices should be transparent to the point of enabling students to work out the exact requirements of specific tasks.	bonagatša/bontšha/hlagiša	adj	e kwešišega bonolo; e bonala bonolo ge se sengwe e le nnete, maitshwara, nnete, toka, bjbj.	Ditiro tša tekolo di swanetše go ba pepeneneng go fihlela moo baithuti ba kgonago go itšhomela gabotse dinyakwa tša mošomo wo o rilego.
triangulate	verb	to indicate that two or more methods are used in a study in order to check the results.	In qualitative research, multiple sources are used to triangulate data to enhance understanding.	mekgwa ya khutlotharo	verb	go laetša gore mekgwa ye mebedi go ba go feta e šomišwa mo thutong gore go lekolwe dipoelo.	Mo go nyakišišo ya boleng, methopo ye mentši e a šomišwa go arola data dikhutlo tše tharo go nolofatša kwešišo.
typical	adj	having the standard or usual characteristics of a group.	A typical middle class family consists of four members.	mohuta/swanang le/hutšago	adj	go ba le kelo goba mekgwa ye e tlwaelegilego ya sehlopha.	Lapa la mohuta wa legoro la magareng le bopilwe ke maloko a mane.
ultimate	adj	the best or worst of its kind.	The ultimate test of man's conscience may be his willingness to sacrifice something today for future generations.	bofelo/ya mafelelo	adj	ye kaonekaone goba ye befilegobefilego ya mohuta wa yona.	Teko ya bofelo ya maikutlo a motho e ka ba go ikgafela go tlogela se sengwe lehono go meloko ye e tlogo.
ultimate	adj	the last or final in a series or process.	The ultimate goal was to develop a theory that explains the relationship found amongst the various themes in the poems.	bofelo/ya mafelelo	adj	ya mafelelo goba ya phetho mo go molokoloko goba tshepetšo.	Nepo ya mafelelo e be e le go hlama teori yeo e hlalošago tswalano ye e hweditšwego mo gare ga ditabakgolo tše di fapanego mo go direto.
underlie	verb	to form the basis or cause of an action, theory or argument.	Students learn to appreciate the complex process of drafting and redrafting which underlies successful writing.	aletša/thekga	verb	go bopa motheo goba hlola tiro, teori goba ngangišano.	Baithuti ba swanetše go ithuta go leboga tshepetšo ye hlakahlakanego ya go akanya le go akanya gape goo go tlišago katlego ya go ngwala.

uniform	adj	the same at all times and across all objects.	The Constitutional Court does not follow a uniform approach when it comes to different socio-economic rights.	tše di swanago/tshwano	adj	ya go swana ka dinako ka moka le go putla dilo ka moka.	Kgoro ya tsheko ya Molaotheo ga e latele mokgwa wo o swanago ge e tla go ditokelo tše di fapanego tša leago la ekonomi.
universal	adj	done by involving people or things across the world.	The International Labour Organization launched a universal HIV-prevention campaign in post offices worldwide in 2009.	akaretšago/mo gohle	adj	nnete ka dinako ka moka le mafelo ka moka go putla lefase.	Mokgatlo wa Boditšhabatšhaba wa Mešomo o tihomile kwalakwatšo ya thibelo ya HIV lefase ka moka mo diposokantorong lefase ka bophara ka 2009.
universal	adj	true at all times and all places across the world.	The idea of universal moral principles is questioned by Realists.	akaretšago/mo gohle	adj	tsela yeo se sengwe se šomišwago, kudukudu mantšu mo polelong.	Kgopolo ya melao ya maitshwano ya lefase e botšolotšwa ke <i>baRealist e lego batho bao ba dumelago go bokgonthe</i> .
usage	noun	the way in which something is used, especially words in a language.	The usage examples in any glossary should help students to understand the meanings of the terms.	mohola/tirišo	noun	go šomiša se sengwe, ka tlwaelo go morero wa tirišo.	Tšhomišo ya mehlala mo go ditlhalošišo goba ditlotlontšu dife goba dife di swanetše go thuša baithuti go kwešiša ditlhalošo tša mareo.
utilise	verb	to use something, normally for a practical purpose.	She utilised children's dreams as an anthropological research tool.	diriša/šomiša	verb	phethile; ka moka; nnete.	O diriša ditoro tša bana bjalo ka sedirišwa sa nyakišišo ya anthropolotši.
utter	adj	complete; total; absolute.	We felt that the conference was an utter waste of money.	bolela/phethega	adj	go ba le mekgwa ye e emetšwego; e ba nnete goba go nepa.	Re kwele khonferense ye e le tshenyoya ya tšhelete fela.
valid	adj	having the expected characteristics; being true or accurate.	She has a valid reason to support her decision to refuse the student examination entry.	ya kgonthe/lokilego	adj	go ba le mekgwa ye e emetšwego; e ba nnete goba go nepa.	O na le lebaka le le kwagalago go thekga sephetho sa gagwe go ganetša moithuti go tsenela ditlhalobo.
valid	adj	having legal force or authority.	The contract signed by all parties was held to be legally valid.	ya kgonthe/lokilego	adj	go ba le maatla a se molao goba taolo.	Kontraka ye e saenilwego ke diphathi ka moka e ile ya swarwa go ba ye e šomago semolao.
validate	verb	to prove that something is true or accurate.	The model was validated against two sets of empirical data.	dira semolao	verb	go hlatsela gore se sengwe ke nnete goba se nepile.	Mmotlolo o ile wa netefatšwa kgahlanong le disete tše pedi tša data ya go lebelelwa.
value	noun	how much something is worth.	The estimated value of the earnings are R20 000.	boleng	noun	selo se boleng bjo bo kaakang.	Boleng bja kakanyo bja mogolo ke R20000.

vein	noun	a particular style or mood of writing or speaking.	The author's new book is written in the same humorous vein as her previous books.	tšhika	noun	setaele se se rilego goba mokgwa wa go ngwala goba wa go bolela.	Puku ye mpsha ya mongwadi e ngwadilwe ka tšhika ya go swana ya tshegišo bjalo ka dipuku tša gagwe tša go feta.
version	noun	translated or adapted.	That particular isiZulu version of the Bible is considered to be a good translation.	phetošo	noun	fetoletšwe goba amantšha.	Phetolo yela ye e rilego ya isiZulu ya Beibele e tšeiwa bjalo ka phetolelo ye botse.
view	noun	a personal opinion about something.	You must provide convincing reasons in support of your point of view to increase the persuasiveness of your argument.	pono/kgopolo	noun	kgopolo ya motho ka ga se sengwe.	O swanetše go fa mabaka ao a kgodišago go thekga pono ya gago go oketša maatla a go kgodiša a ngangišano ya gago.
virtual	adj	having the essence or effect of something.	She knew so little about him that her family said that she had married a virtual stranger.	tshwanelo	adj	go ba le tshwanelo goba maswanedi a se sengwe.	O tseba gannyane ka ga gagwe gore balapa la gabo ba re o nyetšwe ke moeng.
virtual	adj	created by means of computers, especially over a network.	All his works of art can be accessed from a virtual gallery.	tshwanelo	adj	e hlamilwe ka mokgwa wa dikhomphuthara, kudukudu mo go dikopanyo goba neteweke.	Mošomo wa gagwe ka moka wa botaki o ka lekolwa go tšwa go lefelo la tshwanelo la go bogela diswantšho goba dikgabišo (<i>gallery</i>).
virtually	adv	almost, very nearly.	Vast amounts of money are spent every year by virtually every nation to defend itself.	maswanedi	adv	nyakile go, nyakile kudu go.	Bokaalo bjo bontši bja tšhelete bo šomišwa ngwaga ka ngwaga ka tshwanelo ke setšhaba se sengwe le se sengwe go itšhireletša.
visual	noun	A concept represented by a picture, such as a photograph, map, sketch, painting.	Together, the text and the visuals must convey the essential information.	pono/seswantšho	noun	lereo leo le emelago ke seswantšho, sa go swana le senepe, mmepe, seketšhe, seswantšho se pentilwego.	Mmogo, temana le dipono di swanetše go hlagiša tshedimošo ye e nyakegago.
vital	adj	essential or necessary for something to exist or succeed.	Reading is of vital importance in second-language learning.	bohlokwa	adj	ya tshwanelo goba ya nyakega gore se sengwe se be gona goba se atlege.	Go bala go bohlokwa kudu mo go ithuteng polelo ya bobedi.
vocabulary	noun	the words used in a language.	English has an extensive vocabulary.	tlotlontšu	noun	mantšu a šomišwago mo polelong.	Seisemane se na le tlotlontšu ye ntši.
vocabulary	noun	the words known to a person or used in a particular book, subject, etc.	A new vocabulary has emerged to describe the development of computer technology.	tlotlontšu	noun	mantšu ao a tsebegago go motho goba a šomišwa ka go puku ye e rilego, taba, bjbj.	Tlotlontšu ye mpsha e tšweletše ya go hlaloša tlhamego ya dikhomphuthara tša theknolotši.

volume	noun	a book or one of a set of books.	The encyclopaedia set consist of fifteen volumes.	bolumu	noun	puku goba ye nngwe ya disete tša dipuku.	Sete ya encyclopaedia e hlamilwe ke dibolumu tše lesomehlano.
withdraw	verb	to take back a remark, statement, accusation, promise, etc.	The political party withdrew their accusation that the election was unfair.	poetšomorago/pušetšomorago	verb	go boetša morago tshwaelo, setatamente, tatofatšo, tshepišo, bjj.	Mokgatlo wa dipolotiki o bušeditše morago tatofatšo ya gore dikgetho di be di se na toka.